

**Igreyidi 2  
ITHEMU 2  
ISINDEBELE  
ILIMI  
LEKHAYA  
IHlelo  
lokuFundisa**

## **IKAMBISO YOKULUNGISA IIMPHOSO NGEYOMTLOLI**

Balingani abathandekako,

Siyanamukela eHlelweni leLimi leKhaya le-NECT!

Sibawa niyelele bona amamethiriyali weThemu 1 weLimi leKhaya we-NECT athuthukiswe ngesikhajhana esincani khulu. Ngalesi sizathu, siyamukela bona kungaba khona ezinye godu iimphoso ezisafuna ukulungiswa.

Sithanda ukobana nani nibe banikazi bamamethiriyali la, nokobana nisebenzisana nesiqhema sethu ngokunande niwabuyekeza nokwenza ngcono indlela atjhugululwe ngakhona. Nangabe kuneemphoso enizitholako, sibawa nilandele ikambiso le ukobana nizibile:

- 1** Thumela i-imeyili kilesisiphande se-imeyili esifaneleko:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2** Emdeni wesifundo, tlola ireferensi yomtlolo. Isibonelo: IGREYIDI 3 ITHEMU 2 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAKHASI 45–47
- 3** Emzimbeni we-imeyili, yenza irhelo lamatjhuguluko ekufanele enziwe. Namkha, esikhundleni salokho, yenza amatjhuguluko kukhophi egadangisiweko bese uyaskena namkha uthathe ikhaselo isithombe, bese usinamathisela ku-imeyili.
- 4** Nangabe unomraro omkhulu welimi ofuna bonyana siwutjheje, sibawa ureferense lokhu emdeni wesifundo. Isibonelo: UBUFAKAZI BELIMI LESIGODI
- 5** Ngemva kwalokho, emzimbeni we-imeyili, sibawa uhlathulule lokho okumraro.
- 6** Sibawa uthumele woke ama-imeyili nebizo lakho, isikhundla kanye nenomboro kamaliledinini, ukuze sikghone ukukuthinta nangabe sitlhoga ukucocisana nawe.
- 7** **Siyathokoza ekutheni ungezelele ilemuko lakho kilelihlelo! Angeze saqinisekisa bona, ukutjhugululwa kwelinye nelinye ilimi kwenziwe ngendlela ehle kiyo yoke imitlolo.**

# Okumumethweko

Amanothi Wokulawula/Wokuphatha	v
Iindlela Ezimumongo	xiii
<b>Iveke 1 Ummongo: Sinemizwa</b>	<b>1</b>
NgoMvulo	3
NgeLesibili	8
NgeLesithathu	13
NgeLesine	20
NgeLesihlanu	24
<b>Iveke 2 Ummongo: Sinemizwa</b>	<b>29</b>
NgoMvulo	31
NgeLesibili	36
NgeLesithathu	41
NgeLesine	48
NgeLesihlanu	52
<b>Iveke 3 Ummongo: Ukwenza iimphoso</b>	<b>57</b>
NgoMvulo	59
NgeLesibili	64
NgeLesithathu	68
NgeLesine	75
NgeLesihlanu	79
<b>Iveke 4 Ummongo: Ukwenza iimphoso</b>	<b>85</b>
NgoMvulo	87
NgeLesibili	92
NgeLesithathu	98
NgeLesine	104
NgeLesihlanu	109
<b>Iveke 5 Ummongo: Ukuphepha nokuziphatha</b>	<b>113</b>
NgoMvulo	115
NgeLesibili	120
NgeLesithathu	125
NgeLesine	132
NgeLesihlanu	136

<b>Iveke 6 Ummongo: Ukuphepha nokuziphatha</b>	<b>141</b>
NgoMvulo	143
NgeLesibili	148
NgeLesithathu	153
NgeLesine	159
NgeLesihlanu	164
<b>Iveke 7 Ummongo: Ukusiza abangani bethu</b>	<b>169</b>
NgoMvulo	171
NgeLesibili	176
NgeLesithathu	180
NgeLesine	187
NgeLesihlanu	190
<b>Iveke 8 Ummongo: Ukusiza abangani bethu</b>	<b>195</b>
NgoMvulo	197
NgeLesibili	202
NgeLesithathu	207
NgeLesine	213
NgeLesihlanu	217
<b>Iveke 9 Ummongo: Qinisonofana Yinolwani</b>	<b>221</b>
NgoMvulo	223
NgeLesibili	228
NgeLesithathu	232
NgeLesine	238
NgeLesihlanu	242
<b>Iveke 10 Ummongo: Qinisofana Yinolwani</b>	<b>247</b>
NgoMvulo	249
NgeLesibili	254
NgeLesithathu	259
NgeLesine	265
NgeLesihlanu	269

# AmaNothi wokuLawula/ wokuPhatha

## ImiPhumela yokuFunda

Kilethemu, abafundi bakho kufanele bazuze lemiphumela elandelako:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMAG

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutjho namkha ukuvuma imilolozelo emi-4 emitjha namkha iingoma
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzibandakanya engcocweni yetlasi ukwabelana ngelwazi langaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukucocisana ngendatjana yokufunda ngokwabelana, kusetjenziswe ifreyimu yokucoca njengomhlahlandlela
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzenzela zabo iindatjana mayelana nomsebenzi wobukghwari bokucoca ngendatjana
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukukhuluma ngokutlola kwabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzwisia begodu bakghone ukusebenzia elinye lelwazi-magama elilandelako

vilapha	ikhampo	ukuhlinza	dana	tshwenyeka	iphaliswano
khululeka	jabula	ekugcineni	ukuphandlusela	ngenela iphaliswano	ukulungiselela ngokuzijayeza
thuthumela	hlengezela	nesibindi	ukuzithemba	isibindi	abalaleli
phumelela	hluleka	iphoso	ingozi	ngabomu	bonda
bonda amaqanda	ukungabi nendaba	ukubanetjhejo	khutjwa	bharasa	tjhayisa
phuka	zijwayeze	gwala	funda	uneqala	isikghwari
nzima	lula	ukuba nomukghwa	ziba	qolisa	phepha
ngakaphephi	ukuzphatha kuhle/ ukubanesibopho	ukubanesibopho	thukwa	rhaba	phazamiseka
igabazo	faka engozini	sola	ingozi	isibindi	yelelisa
isiyeleliso	funga	ukufunga	khukhula	ukuzinikela/ ukuba netjisakalo	isibindi
ubudlhayela	ukungazitjheji	isiko	gidinga	isiko	umphakathi
ibumba	tlama	iinzukulwana	dlulisela	ikolo	iholideyi

ikolelo	umtjhado	ukwahlukahlukana	umnyanya	iveyile	isari
iymulke	imehndi	ihlathululo	isivakatjhi	umakoti	umkhwenyana
qiniso	inolwani	iqiniso	amanga	inwabu	imibala ehlukahlukene
ukuziphatha	ruthulela	i-enge	tshwenya	mhlaseli	ukuzwa
ukungatjho ngendlela engiyo	iMars	iskhala	umcabango	i-eliyen	i-planeti
izwangobatjho	i-athikhili	irhubhululo			

### ILEMUKO LWAMALEDERE NAMATJHADA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukubona amatjhada ngokuwaqala
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukumane bakhumbule amatjhada alandelako
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa amatjhada alandelako

nt	mg	md	mz	dlh	kgh
ngh	khw	iin	een	hlw	thw
mhl	ndl	rhw	tjh		

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukukghedlha amagama alandelako ngokwamahlavu

intonga	intanga	ntathu	intengo	umgade	umgodi
umgodla	umgidi	mdedele	mdanise	mdelele	mzala
mzese	mzukulu	umzenda	isidlhadlha	idlhalo	dlhegana
dlhabhaza	ukghari	kghama	kghapha	ikghomu	ikghono
inghana	inghongho	nghangha	nghamel	khwela	isikhwama
ikhwaya	ikhwapha	ikhwezi	iinawa	iinceku	iinkosi
iinduna	iingelozi	eendaleleni	eentafuleni	eentolo	eenkunini
ihlwathi	ihlwili	ihlwayi	ukuhlwa	thwasa	umthwalo
thwesa	umhluzi	mhlophe	mhleke	mhlolo	mhlambe
indlu	indlebe	indlala	indlovu	ndlula	irhwebo
rhwaya	umrhwabha	irhwaba	isirhwerhwe	isitjhebo	itjhada
isitjhaha	itjhudu	tjhida	itjhizi		

## UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzwisa ihlathululo yamagama alandelako

intonga	intanga	ntathu	intengo	umgade	umgodi
umgodla	umgidi	mdedele	mdanise	mdelele	mzala
mzese	mzukulu	umzenda	isidlhadlha	idlhalo	dlhegana
dlhabhaza	ukghari	kghama	kghapha	ikghomu	ikghono
inghana	inghongho	nghantha	nghamela	khwela	isikhwama
ikhwaya	ikhwapha	ikhwezi	iinawa	iinceku	iinkosi
iinduna	iingelozi	eendleleni	eentafuleni	eentolo	eenkunini
ihlwathi	ihlwili	ihlwayi	ukuhlwa	thwasa	umthwalo
thwesa	umhluzi	mhlophe	mhleke	mhlolo	mhlambe
indlu	indlebe	ndlala	indlovu	ndlula	irhwebo
rhwaya	umrhwabha	irhwaba	isirhwerhwe	isitjhebo	itjhada
isitjhaba	itjhudu	tjhida	itjhizi		

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukufunda amagama alandelako avela kanengi

hlinza	vilapha	rhuwelela	rhaba	lova	iholo
jarha	thandaza	tshwenyeka	khokha	khathazeka	irhelo
gazuka	umthengisi	phadlha	iinkinga	jwayeza	iimphoso
umabonakude	isihlahlubo	iphasela	umphakathi	idlhamedlhu	ladelwa
bandamela	isibindi	ihlathi	idonga	khukhumeza	ithosi
khakhazisa	iimpoto	ihlabathi	imigwalo	tjheja	ipende
mbatha	emtjhadweni	irhalasi	isiko	tjhuguluka	ibhubezi
thukwa	ilwandle	imitha	inolwana	isayensi	iphororo
umaliledinini	umlambo				

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukufunda itheksti ehangeneko efana nesibonelo esilandelako

Ugogo ufunu siye eenkunini. Uphephe umaliledinini. Mina ngiya eenkunini. Umalume ufunu ngikhambe naye eenkunini. Umaliledinini wami uyalila. Sithwele iinkuni sibuya eenkunini. Faka umaliledinini wakho ngesikhwameni. Ugogo ufunu siye eenkunini. Uphephe umaliledinini. Mina ngiya eenkunini. Umalume ufunu ngikhambe naye eenkunini. Umaliledinini wami uyalila. Sithwele iinkuni sibuya eenkunini. Faka umaliledinini wakho ngesikhwameni.

## ISIFUNDO SOKUZWISISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukubonela phambili ngetheksti ngokufunda iinthombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukukhumbula imininingwana emayelana netheksti
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukucoca ngetheksti
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukulandelanisa izehlakalo ezibuya ethekstini
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bathome ukuzwisia bona kutjho ukuthini ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo, ukwenza ukuhlanganisa, ukurhononela nokuzibuza ngetheksti
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutjengisa ethekstini ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokucoca
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuphendula imibuzo ethekstini yesifundo sokuzwisia esitlolwako
- 8 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukwakha isirhunyezo setheksti

## UKUTLOLA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukudweba isithombe esidlulisa ihlathululo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukungezelela ileyibuli elilodwa namkha amabili emgwaleni wabo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukudweba isithombe esidlulisa ihlathululo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutlola inani leendima ezili-1 basebenzise ifreyimu yokutlolela namkha yokuhlela
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutlola: irhelo/incwadi

## UKUHLAHLA NGOKUFUNDA NGEENQHEMA

- 1 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukufundela phezulu ngeencwadi zabo zamabanga ngeenqhemba banotitjhere.
- 2 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukusebenzisa ilwazi lamafonetiki, umtlhala wobujamo begodu babone namabizo nabafundako.
- 3 Abafundi kumele bakwazi ukuthoma ukutjheja amabizo nokuwazwisia.



## Amamethiriyalı neenSetjenziswa eziNikelweko

---

Yeleta kobana zoke iisetjenziswa ezinikelweko ngezesikolo. Iisetjenziswa zizokunikelwa kanye kwaphela, ukobana zikghone ukutlhogonyelwa kuhle nokuphathwa kuhle.

NgeThemu yoku-1 abotitjhere banikelwa iisetjenziswa ezilandelako:

### 1 Amabhodi wokuKhangisa anombala × 4

Sebenzisa amabhodi lawa ukufreyimela umsebenzi wakho weveke. Iveke neveke khangisa: amatjhada namagama; amagama avela kanengi; ilwazi-magama lommongo; imigwalo ifreyimu yokutlolela.

**2 Itjhadi/amatjhadi wokutlolela**

Khangisa amatjhadi lawa ngaphambili etlasini lakho, ukuze abonakale kuhle ebafundini. EGreyidini yoku-1 neyesi-2 abotitjhere bazokunikelwa amaTjhadi atlollew ngomtlolo wokuhlukanisa. EGreyidini lesi-2 nelesi-3 abotitjhere bazokunikelwa amatjhadi atlollew ngokuhlukanisa natlolwe ngokuhlanganisa.

**3 IThemu 2 Ihlelo lokufundisa**

Sebenzisa ihlelo leli lokufundisa ukubona bonyana ufanele ufundise ini ilanga nelanga. Iindlela zommongo ziyakutjela bonyana uzolifundisa bunjani elinye nelinye ihlelo lokufundisa. Eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zeThemu yoku-1, uzokulandela ihlelo lokujayeza.

**4 Ithemu yoku-2 iThrekha**

Sebenzisa incwadi le ukuqeda/ukuzalisa i-ATP nePlani yakho yeThemu. Tshwaya begodu utole ilanga kelinye nelinye ihlelo begodu nomsetjenzaneni wokuhlola lokha nasele wenziwe. Hlola ukufundisa kwakho.

**5 Ithemu yoku-2 iNcwadi eKulu.**

Sebenzisa iindatjana eziseNcwadi eKulu ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngoKwabelana. Kuneendatjana ezibunane ngeThemu. Indatjana eyodwa iveke neveke.

**6 Ithemu yoku-2 Ipakana yeenSetjenziswa**

Ipakana yeensetjenziswa ifaka hlangana ama-ayithemu alandelako:

- **Amafletjhikarada wamaGama** anikelelwe ilwazi-magama lommongo, amagama avela kanengi, amatjhada namagama. Asike bese uwabeke ngendlela ehlekileko. Sebenzisa amafletjhikarada lawa nebhodi lokukhangisa.
- **Ukutjengisa imiGwalo yelwazi-magama loMmongo** kuyanikelwa lapha kufanele khona. Asike bese uwabeke ngendlela ehlekileko. Sebenzisa amafletjhikarada lawa nebhodi lokukhangisa.
- **Amaphepha aTlanyiweko wokuCoca iNdjatjana** wene nenye ithemu ayanikelwa. Le milandelande yeenthombe ezi-3nofana ezi-4ezicoca indatjana. Kunamakhophi ali-10 yelinye nelinye iphepha-elilodwa isiqhema ngasinye esincani. Uyabawiwa bonyana wenze amakhophi amanye nakudingekako.
- **Amaphepha wokuRekhoda ukuHlola** anikelelwe ukurekhoda imiphumela nemibono yomfundu ethemini leyo.

**7 AmaPhepha wokuFundawokuSebenzela x 8**

Ngethemu kunikelwa amaPhepha wokuFundawokuSebenzela abunane. Elilodwa leveke neveke ukusukela evekeni yesi-3 ukuya keye-10. Sebenzisa amaphepha lawa netlasi loke ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngesiQhema esiHlahlwako. Kunamakhophi ama-20 welinye nelinye iPhepha lokufundawokuSebenzela. Uyabawiwa bonyana wenze amakhophi nangabe kuyadingeka.



## Ihlelo lomSebenzi wangamaLanga weVeke: Ama-iri ali-7

- 1 Ihlelo lokufundisa elihleliweko lilandela ikambiso efanako iveke neveke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenza kube lula kutitjhere nabafundi ukulilandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangakwazi ukulungiselela umsetjenzana olandelako lokha nasele balazi ihlelo lokufunda.
- 4 Ihlelo lokufunda lisuselwe ku-TTKH ubuncani bokwabiwa kwesikhathi kweLimi leKhaya: Ama-iri ali-7 ngeveke.
- 5 Ihlelo lokufunda leli litlanywe ukusebenza njengengcenyehlelo lamalimi amabili likhambisana ne-PSRIP EFAL yehlelo lokufunda elihleliweko.
- 6 Uyabawiwa kobana ukhangise ngehlelo leli ngetlasini lakho begodu ulinge nokulazi ngehloko!

NGOMVULO		NGELESIBILI		NGE-LESITHATHU		NGELESINE		NGELESIHLANU	
Umsetjenza-na wokukhuluma	15			Umsetjenza-na wokukhuluma	15			Umsetjenzana wokukhuluma	15
		Amatjhada	15	Amatjhada	15	Amatjhada	15	Amatjhada	15
Umtlolo wesandla	15	Umtlolo wesandla	15	Umtlolo wesandla	15				
UkuFundangokwAb-elana	15	UkuFundangokwAb-elana	15			UkuFundangokwAb-elana	15	UkuFundangokwAb-elana	15
Ukutlola	30			Ukutlola	30				
UkuFundangesiQhemaesiHlahlwako	30								
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Amalungiselelo weveke

Kuqakathekile ukukhumbula kobana ihlelo leLimi leKhaya lehlise isidingo sokobana uititjhere a PLANE, kodwana UKUZILUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Kanye ngeveke, ngemuva kokuphuma kwesikolo, hlanganani ninabalingani bakho (boke abotitjhere abakusiGabasisekelo), nenze amalungiselelo nihlangene ninoke.

### Nanenza amalungiselelo wenu, khumbulani uku:

- 1 funda ihlelo leveke leyo.

- 2** kwenza isiqinisekiso sokobana uyazi begodu uyazizwisisa iindlela okufanele zisetjenziswe. Nakungasi njalo, iya esigabeni esinesihloko esithi 'LiNdlela ezimuMongo 'bese uzibuyelete ngefanelo.
- 3** okulandelako, qala/funisia bonyana ngimaphi amafletjhikarada nemigwalo efunekako yelwazi-magama, amagama avela kanengi, amatjhada begodu nefremu yokutlolela. Lungisa amafletjhikarada nemigwalo le ngalendlela elandelako:
- a** Sika amafletjhikaradanofana imigwalo
  - b** Linga ukuzinamathisela ebhoksininofana aphepheni
  - c** Nakukghonakalako, zilamineyithenofanauzikhavare ngeplastiki
  - d** Beka amafletjhikarada wehlelo lokufunda ndawonye ngemvilibhini,nofana uwabophe ndawonye ngeregere
- 4** buthelela zoke iisetjenziswa ozozidinga, okufaka hlangana iinthombenofana izinto zamambala.
- 5** qala/hlola bonyana iNcwadi eKulu yakho iseizingeni/isebujameni obungibo.
- 6** funda nanyana ngimiphi imisetjenzana ozoyenza esencwadini yokusebenzela ye-DBE.
- 7** zijayeze ukwenza iimfundozokutlola.
- 8** ukwenza isiqinisekiso sokobana iThrekha yakho ise bujameni obungibo ukusukela evekeni edlulileko begodu uzhlole ngeragelo phambili lakho.



## Imimongo neHlelo lokuFundisa

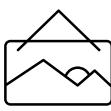
INOMBORO YEVEKE	UMMONGO	ITHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA	IPHEPHA LOKUFUNDA
1	Sinemizwa	UDintle Uvakatjhela UDumi	1
2	Sinemizwa	UNyasha Esiteji	2
3	Ukwenza iimphoso	Ujabu Ubonda Amaqanda	3
4	Ukwenza iimphoso	Isihlahlubo SikaLindelani Seembalo	4
5	Ukuphepha nokuziphatha	UDuma Nabangani Bayalahleka	5
6	Ukuphepha nokuziphatha	UVusi Nedonga Lomlambo	6
7	Ukusiza abangani bethu	Indatjana Kagogo Wami	7
8	Ukusiza abangani bethu	Indatjana Yemitjhado Emithathu	8
9	Qinisonofana Yinolwani	Uthi Bewazi?	9
10	Qinisonofana Yinolwani	Irhubhululo Elikhulu LikaGugu	10



## IThemu 2 Ihlelo lokuhlola

---

Ihlelo lokuhlola lenziwe ngokukhambisana nesiGaba 4 esiRhunyeziweko se-CAPS. Lokhu kungatholakala ngemuva kweThrekha mayelana nethemu ngayinye.



## Imikhangiso engetlasini

---

### AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA

- 1 Njengengceny eylelo leli, uzokunikelwa amabhodi amane anemibala ehlukene ko amakhulu wokukhangisa.
- 2 Enye neny ibhodi enombala izokusetjenziselwa ukukhangisa isede yamagama ahlukileko weveke.
- 3 Sebenzisa amabhodi lawa ngendlela elandelako:
  - a **Ibhodi elinombala ohlaza satjani**-khangisa ilwazi-magama lommongo nemigwalo yeveke.
  - b **Ibhodi elinombala ohlaza sasibhakabhaka**-khangisa amagama avela kanengi weveke
  - c **Ibhodi elinombala osarulana**-khangisa amatjhada namagama weveke.
  - d **Ibhodi elinombala opinki**-khangisa ifreyimu yokutlolela yeveke.
- 4 Amagama asemabhadini lawa afanele atjhugululwe njalo ngeveke.
- 5 Uyabawiwa bonyana ungalisi loke ilwazi-magama lemmongo begodu nemigwalo kukhangisiwe umnyaka woke. Imikhangiso le ifanele ikhambisane nommongo owenzako. Nange itlasi loke lizele ngamagama nangemigwalo liphenduka libe ngeliqeda umdlndlha bese abafundi angekhe basalinaka/basalithabela.
- 6 Lokha nawuhlisa isede yamagama begodu nemigwalo, zibeke ngefayilini ngokukhulu ukuyeleta.
- 7 Tlhogomela amagama lawo ukuze ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa godu nangomnyaka olandelako.

### ITAFULA LOMMONGO

- 1 Linga ukutlamanofana ukwenza itafula lommongo ngetlasini lakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa isikhala lesi ukukhangisa ngeenthombe nezinto zamambala ezihlobana nommongo.
- 3 Leyibula ama-ayithemu lawo, ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufunda ilwazi-magama lelo.

# lindlela Ezimumongo



## Ukuphathwa kweTlasi

Amanye amaqhinga asisekelo sokuphathwa kwetlasi afakwe hlangana ‘njengeendlela ezimumongo’ Lawa kumaqhinga asetjenziswako ngaso soke isikhathi ehlelweni leli, ngalokho-ke kuqakatheke khulu ukobana uwazwisise kuhle.

**Umnqopho:** *Ukwenza ngcono isikhathi semisebenzi, ukuziphatha kwabafundi begodu nokusebenzisana hlangana nabafundi. Ukwehlisa izinto ezithikameza ukufunda. Ukwethula indlela yokudlala nakufundwako.*

### UKUHLALA BEGODU NEENQHEMA EZINCANI

- 1 Kuqakatheke khulu kobana unikele isikhathi begodu uyelele kuhle bonyana ubahlalisa njani abafundi ngetlasini.
- 2 Lokha nawenza lokhu, tjheja amaphuzu aqakathekileko naka:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngamakghono ahlukene** – akutlhogeki kobana abafundi abangakghoniko bahlaliswe babodwa, bese abafundi abakghonako nabo bahlaliswe babodwa. Hlanganisa abafundi ukuze itlasi loke libe ngelamakghono ahlangeneko.
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendalela ekhethekileko ukuvimela ukurarananofana itjhada elikhulu.** Ungahlalisi abafundi abatshwenyanako ndawonye. Ungahlalisi abafundi abathanda ukukhulumela safuthi ndawonye. Balekela imiraro ngokubahlukanisa abafundi labo.
- 3 Ehlelweni leli lokufunda, kunemisetjenzana edinga kobana abafundi basebenze ngeenqhemazincani.
- 4 Lezi kufanele kube ziinqhema zabafundi abangaba ba-3 ukuya kwaba-4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze lokha nawutjela abafundi kobana basebenze ‘ngeenqhemazabo ezincani’ bakwazi ukubumba iinqhema lezo ngokurhabako nangeumelelo ngaphandle kokona isikhathi.
- 5 Nange abafundi bahlezi ngamareyi, indlela elula yokubumba iinqhema ezincani kukobana abafundi ababili abahlezi ereyini eliphambili baphenduke baqalane nabafundi abasereyini elingemuva kwabo. Bangabumba isiqhema sabantu abane ngokurhabako begodu nangendalela efaneleko.
- 6 Lokhu ungakuliseleleli kubafundi bonyana bakwenze. Thatha isiqunto sokubumba iinqhema zangetlasini lakho, bese ubandula abafundi bakho ukobana baye eenqhemeni lezo ngokurhabako begodu bathulile.
- 7 Nangabe ubona sengathi ukuziphatha kwesiqhema akusebenzi kuhle, yenza amatjhuguluko esiqhemeni – ungakateleli abafundi bonyana basebenze nalabo abangafuni ukusebenza nabo.

## **UKULAWULA UKUCOCISANA KWESIQHEMA**

- 1** Ehlelweni leli lokufunda, kunemisetjenzana embalwa efuna abafundi babambe iinkulumiswano zesiqhema
- 2** Bandula abafundi kobana benze lokhu ngendlela elandelako:
  - a** Kokuthoma, abafundi kufanele baye eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
  - b** Okulandelako, abafundi kufanele bayelele imibuzo yeengcoco namkha ifreyimu.
  - c** Ngemuva kwalokho, omunye nomunye umfundu kufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo, okutjho bonyana:
    - Umfundu woku-1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu wesi-2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu wesi-3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu wesi-4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu woku-1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Njalo njalo.
- 3** Kungaba mbono omuhle ukusebenzisa ‘iswazi elikhulumako/ilitje/i-ayithemu’ ukulawula lokhu.
  - a** Nikela esinye isiqhema i-ayithemu engaba liswazinofana ilitje elinombala omuhle.
  - b** Umuntu ophethe i-ayithemu uyakhulumabese woke omunye umuntu osesiqhemeni uyalalela.
  - c** Nasele umfundu wokuthoma akhulumile, ufanele adlulisele i-ayithemu kolandelako njalo njalo.
- 4** Nange isiqhema sifanele sinikele umbiko obuyako, ngemuva kobana woke umuntu asele aphendulile, isiqhema singavowudela ipendulo ekungiyo komunye nomunye umbuzo.

## **IMISETJENZANA YOKUDLULELA EKUFUNDENI**

- 1** Ngeenkathi zoke zeemfundo zokuFunda ngeenQhema eziKhokhelwako, abotitjhere kufanele basebenze ngeenqhema ezimbili.
- 2** Hlangana neenqhema ezimbili, kuqakathekile kobana uthathe ‘isikhathi sokuphumula esinomskinyeko’ ngaphambili kobana uhlalise abafundi bonyana bazokuthoma ukusebenza ngomsetjenzana olandelako wokuFunda Wephepha lokusebenzela.
- 3** Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelako:
  - a** Lokha nasele uqedile ukusebenza nabo, thumela isiqhema soku-1 siye ematafuleni waso.
  - b** Tjela abafundi ukobana balalelisise kuhle.
  - c** Yenza imisetjenzana yokudlulela ekuFundeni netlasi loke.
  - d** Buyisela abafundi emuva bahlale phasi nePhepha lokuSebenzela lokuFunda.
  - e** Bahlathululele umsetjenzana olandelako osePhepheni lokuSebenzela.

- f** Khumbuza abafundi kobana kufanele bathome ngokuqedo umsetjenzana abawenzako ngaphambi kobana badlulele emsetjenzaneni olandelako – kufanele basebenze ngebelo labo.
    - g** Biza isiqhema sesi-2 sizokusebenza nawe.
  - 4** Kuthemu yoku-1, siphakamisa ukobana usebenzise lemiSebenzi emi-4 yokuDlulela eTlasini lokuFunda nabafundi:

### **Umsetjenzana 1: Utitjhere uthi**

- 1** Tjela abafundi bonyana basikime.
- 2** Bahlathululele bonyana nizokwenza imisikinyeko ehlukileko njengokuthi: thinta ihloko yakho, phaphisa ikhayithi, hlikihla ipumulo yakho, yeqa kathathu; njll.
- 3** Nawuthoma uthi ‘utitjhere uthi’, abafundi bona kufanele benze umsikinyeko lowo.
- 4** Nangabe azange uthi ‘utitjhere uthi’, abafundi kufanele bangasikinyeki bajame rwe.
- 5** Nangabe umfundu uyasikinyeka/wenza umnyakazo nawungakathi ‘utitjhere uthi’, umfundu loyo utjhaphile ufanele ahlale phasi.
- 6** Umthumbi, kuba mfundi lowo ozokusala ajamile ekugcineni.

### **Umsetjenzana wesi-2: Umnyanya wokuGida**

- 1** Tjela abafundi bonyana basikime/bajame ngeenyawo.
- 2** Bahlathululele kobana uzokudlala umvumo kumaliledinini wakho.
- 3** Lokha nabezwa umvumo, bafanele bagide.
- 4** Nawuthulisa umvumo ngokurhabako, abafundi bafanele bakghadzenofana barhahle.
- 5** Lilisa ingoma ubuye uyithulise iinkhathi ezinengana, okwenzela kobana abafundi bagide babuye bakghadze iinkhathi ezinengana!

### **Umsetjenzana wesi-3: Tjhukuma, tjhukuma, kghadza**

- 1** Tjela abafundi bonyana basikime/bajame ngeenyawo.
- 2** Ithi: tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, kghadza! nofana
- 3** Ithi: sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, kghadza! Abafundi bafanele batjho lokhu nawe begodu bafanele batjhukumise/basinyike imizimba yabo njengombana basithi ‘tjhukuma/sikinyeka’.
- 4** Lokha nebefika ku ‘kghadza’ bafanele bajame rwe bebathele du!
- 5** Buyelela lokhu amahlandla ambalwa.

## Umsetjenzana wesi-4 Isitulo sami begodu nami

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bajame eduze neentulo zabo. Kufanele kube nesikhala hlangana nabo.
- 2 Nikela abafundi iinlayelonofana imilayo abazoyilandela-kufanele benze lokhu masinya/burhaba begodu bangabangi itjhada.
- 3 Iinlayelofnofana imilayo leyo yoke ihlobane/ikhambelana nesitulobegodubazijayeza ukusebenzisa abondaweni.
- 4 Nikela iinlayelofnofana imilayo efana nethi:
  - jama ngemva kwesitulosakho
  - phakamisa isitulosakho
  - khwelela phezulu kwesitulosakho
  - yeqa isitulosakho
  - njll.

## Imisebenzi yomlomo

Ekuthomeni kokuthoma kweemfundozeLimi lekhaya ngaboMvulo, ngeLesithathu nangeLesihlanuzakwenza imisebenzi yomlomo. Lokhukumisebenzi yokulalelanoukhulumayehlelo. Yenziwe yatlanywakuhlekunikeloomunyenumunye umfundithuba lokukhuluma.

## Fundisa ilwAzi-magama loMmongo

**Umnqopho:** *Ukungezelele ilwazi-magama lomkhumbulowengqondo, imiqondo kanye nokufunda, ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukufunda ngokuzwisia begodu nelwazi elijayelekileko. Ukuhlomisa ngcono abafundi ngelimi elifunekako ukobana basebenze kuhlekuziNga eliPhakathi.*

- 1 Fundisa imimongo emi-3 emitjha yelwazi lamagama ebafundini.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela ye-KETI ‘PATS’ ukufundisa abafundi ilwazi-magama elitjha.
- 3 I-KETI (PATS) isirhunyezo esihlathululalokhu – Khomba, Enza, Tjela, Itjho.
- 4 Akukghoneki ngaso soke isikhathi ukwenza zoke izenzo ezine mayelana negamalommongo ngalinye – yenza kwaphela lokho okufaneleko.
  - a K – KHOMBA esithombeni namkha kusihlokwana okungiso, nakube kunesidingo.
  - b E – ENZA tjengisa igama elimumongo, nakukghonekako.
  - c T – TJELA abafundi bonyana igama elimumongo litjho ukuthini. Nikela ihlathululuelula yagama.
  - d I – ITJHO igama emtjhweni, bese abafundi balitjho ngokubuyeleta igama ngemuva kwakho.
- 5 Lokha nasele ufundise ilwazi-magama lommongo weveke, khangisa amagama ebhodini yokukhangisa, Kanye nokutjengisa igama lommongo.

- 6 Akusuye woke umfundi ozakukhumbula ilwazi-magama lommongo msinya. Ungatshwenyeki ngalokhu, begodu ungenzi bona abafundi babuyelete igama amahlandla amanengi!.
- 7 Abafundi bazokuhlangabezana nelwazi-magama lommongo omutjha amahlandla amanengi ngesikhathi sommongo, begodu bazukunikelwa ithuba lokobana bakhe ilwazi-magama labo ngendlela efaneleko.

### **lingoma namkha imilolozelo**

*Umnqopho: Ukuhlanganisa ilwazi labafundi lelwazi-magama elitjha. Ukufunda ngokudlala.*

- 1 Ingoma ekhetekileko namkha umlolozelo ozowenza nabafundi utloliwe ehlelweni lokufundisa.
- 2 Ekukhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazakwazi ingoma lezi nemilolozelo, begodu bazokumane baziculele yona ngokuzenzakalela.
- 3 Yeke, nakethulwa kokuthoma, kufanele ufundise abafundi amagama, okwenziwako begodu netjhuni (nangabe ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi ingoma namkha umlolozelo, umuda –nomuda ngendlela elandelako bunje:
  - a Vuma namkha utjho ingoma epheleleko yoke namkha umlolozelo ngetlasini. Hlathulululela abafundi bonyana ingoma ikhuluma ngani nangabe kunesidingo.
  - b Vuma namkha utjho umuda wokuthoma, bese abafundi bayibuyeleta ngemuva kwakho.
  - c Vuma namkha utjho umuda wesibili, bese abafundi bayibuyeleta ngemuva kwakho.
  - d Vuma namkha utjho imida emibili yokuthoma ihangene, bese abafundi abayibuyelete ngemuva kwakho.
  - e Ragela phambili ngalindlela bekufikelele lapho sewubafundise yoke ingoma namkha umlolozelo.
- 5 Ngaso soke isikhathi faka hlangana izenzo ezifaneleko engomeni namkha emlolozelweni.
- 6 Vumela abafundi ukobana babawe ukuvuma iingoma zabo abazithandako ekupheleni kwelanga – le yindlela emnandi yokuqinisa ilimi elitjha abalifundileko.

### **Ukwethula uMmongo: Ukungena elwazini langaphambili**

*Umnqopho: Ukuhloma nokwamukela ilwazi labafundi langaphambili lesihloko, nokwakha kilokho esele kwaziwa ngesihloko. Ukutjengisa igrifu yehlangano yelwazi ngokusebenzisa iqhinga lemebhe yenqgondo.*

- 1 Kilomsebenzi, msinyana nje uititjhere uthoma ngokwenza imebhe yengqondo ebhodini.

- 2 Utitjhere udweba indulungu namkha isiyigilizi esinegama lommongo phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelako, utitjhere ubuza abafundi: *Khuyini ese le nikwazi ngommongo lo?*
- 4 Utitjhere utlola phasi imibono yabafundi magega nomebhe wengqondo. Utitjhere kufanele azame ukuhlalisa imibono efanako ndawonye, ukwenza isibonelo, nangabe isihloko sithi ‘Ubungani’ ungaba nomebhe wengqondo ofana nalo:

Izinto abangani abazenza baboke:

- Ukuulla isikolo nasele siphumile
- Ukuullala ngesikhathi sokuphumula
- Ukuujelana iindaba eziyifihlo
- Ukuambana

Ukuba mngani omuhle kumele:

- Ulalele abangani bakho
- Wabelane izinto nabo
- Nidlhokane lokha nanidlalako
- Ube nomusa

Ummongo:  
Ubungani

Nangabe abangani bakho benza okumbi kumele:

- Ubatjele ngalokho abakwenze kumbi
- Ubatjele bonyana lokhu kukwenza uzizwe njani
- Ubasisize ukuncancabeza namkha ukwenza izinto ngendlela efaneleko

Izinto okufanele uzazi ngabangani bakho:

- Bahlala nobani?
- Linini llanga labo lamabeletho?
- Ngimiphi imidlalo abayithandako?
- Yini abayisabako?

- 5 Evekeni yesibili yendulungu namkha yesiyigilizi, utitjhere uzakusebenzisa umebhe wengqondo ukusiza abafundi ukobana babuyekeze begodu batjengise ngalokho abakufundileko evekeni yokuthoma yendulungu namkha yesiyigilizi.
- 6 Utitjhere uzakubuza abafundi lokhu: Ngiziphi izinto ezitja nezimnandi esizifundileko ngommongo lo bekube nje?

## Ubukghwari bokucoca indatjana Iveke 1

**Umnqopho:** *Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ilimi elitjha ngendlela efaneleko, nokusebenzisa ilwazi labo begodu nobuhlkani ukobana bakghone ukubumba indatjana ezwakalako. Ukwakha amakghono wabafundi wokulandelanisa izinto. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokusebenzisana esiqhemeni esincani.*

- 1 Umsebenzi lo unikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa indlela ababona ngayo ngemikhumbulo namkha ngeengqondo zabo begodu nobukghwari, ilwazi-magama labo lommongo elitjha begodu namakghono wabo wokulanelanisa izinto ukuze benze indatjana etja.
- 2 Tjela abafundi baye eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 3 Nikela isiqhema esinye nesinye ikhophi yephepha lendatjana lobukghwari mayelana nommongo. Lokhu uzakuthola ngaphakathi kwepaka yeensetjenziswa.
- 4 Amaphepha la anelungelunge leenthombe ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-4 ezingasetjenziselwa ukwakha indatjana ephathelene nommongo.
- 5 Tjela abafundi ukobana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambisana neenthombe.
- 6 Nikela umfundu umzuzu munye namkha emibili ukucabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelako boke abafundi esiqhemeni kufanele badlhiegane ukobana babelane ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 8 Khambahamba hlangana bese ulalele abafundi abahlukahlukeneko lokha nabacoca iindatjana zabo.
- 9 Buthelela amaphepha uwabeke kuhle, uwabekele iveke ezako.
- 10 Khuthaza abafundi bonyana bacocele abanye emakhaya ngeendatjana zabo.

## **Ubukghwari bokucoca indatjana Iveke 2**

*Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ilimi elitjha ngendlela efaneleko, nokusebenzisa ilwazi labo begodu nobuhlakani ukobana bakghone ukubumba indatjana ezwakalako. Ukwakha amakghono wabafundi wokulanelanisa izinto. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokusebenzisana esiqhemeni esincani.*

- 1 Tjela abafundi baye eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema esinye nesinye ikhophi yobukghwari bokucoca indatjana mayelana nommongo.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngeveke ephelileko, bebazenzele zabo iindatjana ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze ngeenqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukobana indatjana yabo kufanele ibe nobuhlakani, kodwana okhunye godu kufanele ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Bawa abafundi ukobana balalelisise kuhle.
- 7 Bawa iinqhema esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ezihlukkeneko ukobana zabelane ngeendatjana zaso.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.

## **Ukucoca ngamaTheksi wokuFunda ngoKwabelana.**

**Umnqopho:** *Ukufundisa abafundi amakghono wokucabanga ngelihlo elihlabako namakghono wokurhunyeza begodu nokubanikela ithuba lokuzijayeza nokuthuthukisa amakghono la. Ukwakha ukuzithemba kwabafundi ngokunikela amathuba afaneleko ukuhlela nokuveza imibono, ukuhlola, ukuhlanganisa begodu nokurhononela. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokusebenzisana esiqhemeni esincani.*

- 1 Ikulumiswano yeTheksi yokuFunda ngoKwabelana yenzeka ngaboLesihlanu.
- 2 Thoma ngokutlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelako, funda bewuhlathululele abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bawisise kobana akukho ukusolwa namkha ukwahlulelwaa eependulweni zemibuzo evulekileko-iimpendulo ezihlukileko nemibono ehlukileko yamukelekile.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwasifundo, bawa abafundi ukobana balalelisise kuhle.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina, bawa abafundi abahlukene ko namkha isiqhema esithileko ukwabelana ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Thokoza abafundi ngeependulo zabo nangeminikelo yabo.
- 8 Nangabe iimpendulo azikalungi, namkha zidinga ukululwa, lungisa abafundi namkha buza imibuzo esakhuthaza bona bacabange.



## **ILemuko lamatjhada kanye namatjhada/ Umtlolo wesandla**

### **IGreyidi 1& 2 (bekufike la ihlelo lamatjhada liphelela khona)**

ILemuko lamatjhada kanye namatjhada/nomtlolo wesandla kusebenzisana koke kilelihlelo.

## **Okuhlanganisiweko: NgaboMvulo**

**Umnqopho:** *Ukuhlola ilemuko lamatjhada labafundi ngokungakahleki bese nokukhumbula amatjhada afundiweko nomtlolo wesandla. Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa amatjhada kanye nelwazi lomtlolo wesandla ngokuzilungisa yena. Ukusebenzisa ukuqala ukuhlolwa ngeminqopho eyakhako.*

- 1 NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somtlolo wesandla, abafundi bazijayeza ukugadangisa ngokubuyelela amatjhada, amahlamvu namagama afundwe eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlola. Nasele bakwenzile lokho, kufanele batlole ilanga.
- 3 Okulandelako tjela abafundi basonge iphepha labo balenze ihafu, bese banombora ukusukela ku-1–5 kumajini begodu ukusukela ku 6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inomboro yamatjhada, amahlamvu namagama azokuhluka esifundweni ngasinye*)

- 4 Tjela abafundi batbole phasi itjhada, ihlamu namkha igama lokha nawulitjhoko, kufanele batbole eduze kwenomboro ekungiy. Nangabe abakaghoni ukutlola itjhada namkha igama, abatbole idetjhi –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamsinyana wokuhlola ukubona bonyana bayakhumbula ukutlola amatjhada, amahlamvu namagama abawafundileko.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada kanye nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
  - Kufanele babone kobana baykwazi ukutlola itjhada namkha igama ngendlela efaneleko.
  - Kufanele godu babone ukobana baykwazi ukubumba amaledere ngendlela efaneleko.
- 7 Biza amatjhada, amahlamvu namagama ehlelweni lokufundisa.
- 8 Okulandelako, bawa abafundi ukobana bathathe amakhrayoni anemibala batshwaye imisebenzi yabo.
- 9 Tlola kuhle iimpendulo ebhodini, itjho itjhada lokha nawulitlolako.
- 10 Tjela abafundi bonyana nangabe banobudisi bokukhumbula itjhada namkha ukutlola iledere, kufanele basebenze ngalokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 11 Ekupheleni kwesifundo buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese uyatjho bonyana ngibaphi abafundi abasadinga isizo.

## **Ukufunda iTjhada namaGama amatjha: ngaboLesibili nangaboLesithathu**

*Isiyeleliso kubatjhugululi: Sebenzisa itjhada namagama anqophe elimini lakho ukwenza iimbonelo.*

**Umnqopho:** *Ukuthuthukisa ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlela ilemuko labafundi lamatjhada. Ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlela ukufundisa abafundi amatjhada namahlamvu ngelimi lekhaya, begodu nokuzijayeza ukuqala nokusetjenziswa kwamatjhada namahlamvu afundisiweko emagameni.*

### **Yethula itjhada elitjha**

- 1 Itjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada, isibonelo:/p/
- 2 Itjho itjhada bese utjela abafundi bonyana balibuyelete bekube ka – 3.
- 3 Coca indlela itjhada/p/elifana ngayo eLimini lekhaya nesiNgisini./lihluka njani nelimi lekhaya nesiNgisi.
- 4 Ematjhadeni ahlamu ny, tjengisa abafundi itjhada ku-alfabetfrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga ngamagama asebenzisa itjhada u/p/?
- 6 Coca nabafundi ngamagama la afana nokuthi: **pama, peta, paniki, peregisi**

### **Yethula amagama amatjha**

- 1 Itjho igama ngalinye ulibizele phezulu lizwakale lokha nawutjengisa abafundi ifletjhikarada: **ipani, ipoto, ipana, iposo**

- 2 Bawa abafundi babuyelete igama ngemuva kwakho, ngokugandelela itjhada okunqotjhwe kilo.
- 3 Namathisela amafletjhikarada wamagama eBhodini yokuKhangisa amaTjhada.

### **Ukutlola amaledere amatjha namaGama: NgaboLesibili nangaboLesithathu**

*Umnqopho: Ukuthuthukisa ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlelala amakghono wabafundi ukobana bakghone ukutlola kuhle amacezu akhambisana namatjhada abawafundileko butjhelela.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukobana babumbe amaledere atlolle ngokuhlukana mayelana netjhada abalifundileko.
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlola itjhada ebhodini – hlathulula ikambiso yokubunjwa kwamaledere nawutlolako.
- 3 Tjela abafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele ukobana babeke iinhloko zabo emadeskeni.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, jama ngemuva kwabafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tjela abafundi abatlola ngesandla sokudla bakulandele lokha nawutlola amaledere emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelako, buyelela ikambiso le godu nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 7 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi basebenze nomngani bese batlola ijhada emigogodhleni namkha emhlana womunye ngemino yabo.
- 8 Ngemuva kwalokhu tjela abafundi batlolle itjhada emadeskeni wabo ngemino yabo.
- 9 Ekupheleni, tjengisa abafundi godu bonyana iledere/amaledere abunjwa njani namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi kufanele batlolle itjhada/amagama/ngaphakathi kweencwadi zabo.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele bathalele itjhada elitjha elifundiweko kwamanye namanye amagama/imitjho otoliweko.

### **UkuHlukanisa ngamalunga nokuHlanganisa: NgaboLesine**

*Isiyeleliso kubatjhugululi: Sebenzisa itjhada namagama anqophe elimini lakho ukwenza iimbonelo.*

*Umnqopho: Ukuthuthukisa ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlelala ilemuko labafundi lamatjhada begodu nekghono lokuhlanganisa ngamalungu nokuHlanganisa amatjhada namahlamvu afundisiweko, ukuze bakghone ukufunda nokutlola ngokuzijamela namkha ngokutjhaphuluka. Ukungezelela ilemuko lokukghona ukubona amatjhada namahlamvu ngaphandle kokucabanga namkha ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### **Ngenza...**

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili.

- 2** Itjho igama: **iposo**
- 3** Hlukanisa igama libe matjhada akhamba awodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/
- 4** Itjho itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba ngalinye legama:/i/
- 5** Itjho itjhada lesibili elikhamba ngalinye legama:/p/
- 6** Itjho itjhada lesithathu elikhamba ngalinye legama:/o/
- 7** Iitjho itjhada lesine elikhamba ngalinye legama:/s/
- 8** Itjho itjhada lokugcina elikhamba ngalinye legama:/o/
- 9** Tlola igama ebhodini: iposo.
- 10** Tjengisa ngokukhomba nangokuhlanganisa amahlamvu ukubumba namkha ukwakha igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/= **iposo**
- 11** Okulandelako, itjho ihlamvu lokuthoma legama:/i/
- 12** Yitjho ihlamvu lesibili legama:/po/
- 13** Yitjho ihlamvu lesithathu legama:/so/
- 14** Tjengisa ngokukhomba nangokuhlanganisa amahlamvu ukubumba namkha ukwakha igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/= **iposo**
- 15** Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesithathu.

### **Ngizokwenza...**

- 1** Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili.
- 2** Itjho igama: **inja**
- 3** Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba ngalinye egameni?:/i/
- 4** Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili elikhamba ngalinye egameni?:/n/
- 5** Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu elikhamba ngalinye egameni?:/j/
- 6** Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokugcina elikhamba ngalinye egameni?:/a/
- 7** Bawa abafundi bahlukanise igama ngamalungu etjhadeni ngalinye:/i/-/n/-/j/-/a/
- 8** Tlola igama ebhodini: **inja**
- 9** Layela abafunda bonyana bahlanganise amatjhada egameni banawe:/i/-/n/-/j/-/a/= **inja**
- 10** Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamvu yokuthoma egameni?:/in/
- 11** Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamvu yesibili egameni?:/ja/
- 12** Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise amahlamvu ukubumba namkha ukwakha igama:/in/-/ja/= **inja**
- 13** Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesithathu.

### **Thola iGama: NgaboLesihlanu**

*Ilemuko labatjhugululi: Sebenzisa itjhada namagama anqophileko ukwenza iimbonelo kulimi lakho.*

**Umnqopho:** *Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ilwazi lamatjhada abawafundileko. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokuzijayeza ikghono lokuhlanganisa ukwakha amagama. Ukungezelela nokubona amatjhada ngaphandle kokucabanga namkha ngokuzenzakalela.*

Tlola ithebula le ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswe ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>hl-</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>Ee</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>A</b>
<b>Nk</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>M</b>

### Tjengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatjhada weveke: isibonelo: **hl/and/ee/**
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada kanye nalawo ahlanganisiweko ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada nalawo ahlanganisiweko ngehla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada: **hl/-ee/-d/**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/**hl/namkha/ee/**.
- 6 Khombisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana:/p/-i/-nk/
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bangalenza njani igama ngokusebenzisa itjhada ekunqotjhwe kilo, njengalawa, eenkomeni namkha amagama anganalo igama elinqotjhiweko njengaleli **pinki**.

### Abafundiba:

- 1 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola isihloko: **hl, ee.**
- 2 Tjela abafundi bathome ukutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukobana batshwaye imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bona akhiwa njani amagama la (begodu namanye): **buso, busa, buza, buya, pani, poto, damu, deda, paka, dade, mina**



## ILemuko lamatjhada namaledere/Umtlolo wesandla

AmaGreyidi 2 & 3 (nasele ihlelo lamatjhada liphelile)

ILemuko lamatjhada kanye namaledere/nomtlolo wesandla kusebenzisana kukoke kilelihlelo.

## IGREYIDI 2 ITHEMU YESI-3 NEYESI-4

### UMTLOLO WESANDLA

#### **Ukutjhugulula Amagama: NgaboMvulo**

*Isiyeleliso kubatjhugululi: Sebenzisa amatjhada namagama anqophe elimini lakho ngokweembonelo.*

**Umnqopho:** *Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa itjhada nelwazi lokutlola ngesandla ngokuzilungisa wena. Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukobana banqophe kilokho bwgodu baqale amatjhuguluko emagameni namkha emitjhweni, etjhugulula ihlathululo yamagama namkha imitjho.*

**Tjheja:** *Ekuthomeni, abafundi kuzakufuneka bona benze umsebenzi lo BAWUTLOLE NGESANDLA. Msinyazana nasele abafundi bazi umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokwaneleko, sibawa ubalayele bona baqedelele umsebenzi NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somtlolo wesAndla, abafundi bazijayeza umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amatjhada namagama abawafunde eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 1 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga.
- 2 Okulandelako tjela abafundi bonyana batbole iinomboro ukusukela ku-1 ukuya ku-5 kumajini, beqe umuda hlangana nenomboro ngayinye.
- 3 Tlola umutjho onikelwe ehlelweni lokufundisa ebhodini eduze nenomboro 1, bunje:
- 4 Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5 Layela abafundi bonyana bakopululele umutjho eencwadini zabo.
- 6 Okulandelako, layela abafundi bonyana batbole ibinzana lamagama ahlukeneko wesifundo (nge-Eng namkha nge-Afrs – izabizwana) eqadi kweenomboro, bunje:
  - U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7 Layela abafundi bonyana batbole ngobutjha umutjho, basebenzise amabinzana la wesifundo (Eng namkha Afriks – izabizwana).
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamasinyana ukubona kobana ingabe bayakukhumbula ukutlola amatjhada namagama esele bawafundile.
- 9 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada wabo nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
- 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, tlola kuhle imitjho ebhodini, utjho amatjhada begodu uhlathulule ikambiso yokutlola ngokuhlanganisa njembana usenza lokhu
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho,, bawa abafundi ukobana bakhombe namkha ngiyiphi yamaphethini abakghona ukuyibona, njenge: lapho umutjho utjhuguluka khona.
- 12 Thalela namkha ngiyiphi yamaphetheni, njenge:
  - Ufuno incwadi.

- Nifuna incwadi.
- Sifuna incwadi.
- Bafuna incwadi.

- 13** Layela abafundi bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi wabo.
- 14** Tjela abafundi bonyana nangabe babhalelwu kukhumbula itjhada namkha kutlola iledere ngomtlolo wokuhlanganisa, kufanele benze lokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 15** Ekupheleni kwelanga buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza inothi yokuthi ngubani ofuna isizo elingezelelwuko. Abanye babafundi kungenzeka basatlhaga ngamatjhada, lokha abanye nabasatlhaga ngokutlola umtlolo wokuhlanganisa!

## IGREYIDI 3 V-2

### UMTLOLO WESANDLA

#### **Amagama wobunye ukuya Ebunengini: NgaboMvulo**

*Umnqopho:* Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa itjhada nelwazi lokutlola ngesandla ngokuzilungisa wena. Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukobana babone bese benze okuthileko ngombana balinnde amaphetheni atjhugulukako egameni kulawulwe sithomo sebizo.

*Tjheja:* Ekuthomeni, abafundi kuzakufuneka bona benze umsebenzi lo BAWUTLOLE NGESANDLA. Msinyazana nasele abafundi bazi umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokwaneleko, sibawa ubalayele bona baqedelele umsebenzi NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somTlolo wesAndla, abafundi bazijayeza umtlolo wabo wokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 2 Tjela abafundi ukobanabavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga nesihloko esithi uBunye ukuya kuBunengi bamaGama.
- 3 Okulandelako tjela abafundi batlole iinomboro ukusukela ku1 ukuya ku-5 kumajini, beqe imida hlangana neenomboro.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamasinyana ukubona kobana ingabe bayakukhumbula ukutlola amatjhada namagama ese bawafundile.
- 5 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada wabo nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
- 6 Bizela abafundi amagama asebunyeni ehlelwani lokufunda. Abafundi kufanele batlole amagama la eduze neenomboro, ngendlela elandelako.

#### Ubunye ukuya eBunengini bamaGama

- 1 ukatsu
  - 2 umsana
  - 3 ikoloyi
  - 4 ipukani
  - 5 umntwana
- 7 Okulandelako, layela abafundi bonyana batlole ngobutjha amagama abe sebunengini.

- 8** Emizuzwi emihlanu ephelileko yesifundo, tlola kuhle amagama ebhodini, utjho amatjhada begodu uhlathulule ikambiso yomtlolo wokuhlanganisa njengombana usenza lokhu.
- 9** Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bakhombe namkha ngiwaphi amaphethini abangakghona ukuwabona, njengokuthi: lapho amagama atjhuguluka khona.
- 10** Thalela amaphetheni la, bunje:
- Ubunye ukuya kuBunengi bamaGama**
- 1** ukatsu  
abokatsu
  - 2** umsana  
abesana
  - 3** ikoloyi  
iinkoloyi
  - 4** ipukani  
jiimpukani
  - 5** umntwana  
abantwana
- 11** Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngamaphetheni la lokha nabafundako namkha nabatlolako.
- 12** Layela abafundi bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi wabo.
- 13** Tjela abafundi bonyana nangabe babbalelwu kukhumbula itjhada namkha kutlola iledere ngomtlolo wokuhlanganisa, kufanele benze lokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 14** Ekupheleni kwelanga buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza inothi yokuthi ngubani ofuna isizo elingezelelweko. Abanye babafundi kungenzeka basatlhaga ngamatjhada, lokha abanye nabasatlhaga ngokutlola umtlolo wokuhlanganisa!

### **IGREYIDI 3 ITHEMU 3-4**

#### **UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

##### **UBunye ukuya kuBunengi bemitjho: NgoboMvulo**

*Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukobana babone bese benze okuthileko ngombana balinlele amaphetheni atjhugulukako egameni kulawulwe sithomo sebizo.*

**Tjheja:** *Ekuthomeni, abafundi kuzakufuneka bona benze umsebenzi lo BAWUTLOLE NGESANDLA. Msinyazana nasele abafundi bazi umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokwaneleko, sibawa ubalayele bona baqedelele umsebenzi NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1** NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somTlolo wesAndla, abafundi bazijayeza umtlolo wabo wokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 2** Tjela abafundi ukobanabavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga nesihloko esithi **Ubunye ukuya kuBunengi bemitjho**.

- 3** Okulandelako tjela abafundi batlole iinomboro ukusukela ku1 ukuya ku-5 kumajini, beqe imida hlangana neenomboro.
- 4** Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamasinyana ukubona kobana ingabe bayakukhumbula ukutlola amatjhada namagama esele bawafundile.
- 5** Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada wabo nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
- 6** Bizela abafundi amagama asebunyen'i ehlelweni lokufunda. Abafundi kufanele batlole amagama la eduze neenomboro, ngendlela elandelako.

**UBunye ukuya kuBunengi beMitjho**

- 1** Ukatsu usela ibisi.
- 2** Umsana urarha ibholo.
- 3** Ikoloyi ijamil'e.
- 4** Ipuhani iyaphapha.
- 5** Indlu iwile.
- 7** Okulandelako, layela abafundi bonyana babuyelete batlole imitjho ibe sebunengini.
- 8** Emizuzwi emihlanu ephelileko yesifundo, tlola kuhle amagama ebhodini, utjho amatjhada begodu uhlathulule ikambiso yomtlolo wokuhlanganisa njengombana usenza lokhu.
- 9** Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bakhombe namkha ngiwaphi amaphethini abangakghona ukuwabona, njengokuthi: lapho amagama atjhuguluka khona.
- 10** Thalela amaphetheni la, bunje:

**UBunye ukuya kuBunengi bemitjho**

- 1** Ukatsu usela ibisi.  
Abakatsu basela ibisi
- 2** Umsana urarha ibholo.  
Abesana bararha ibholo'
- 3** Ikoloyi ijamil'e.  
Iinkoloyi zijamile.
- 4** Ipuhani iyaphapha.  
Iimpukani ziyaphapha.
- 5** Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11** Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngamaphethini la lokha nabafundako namkha nabatlolako.
- 12** Layela abafundi bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaya imisebenzi yabo.
- 13** Tjela abafundi bona nangabe babhalelw'e kukhumbula itjhada namkha kutlola iledere ngomtlolo wokuhlanganisa, kufanele benze lokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 14** Ekupheleni kwelanga buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza inothi yokuthi ngubani ofuna isizo elingezelelweko. Abanye babafundi kungenzeka basatlhaga ngamatjhada, lokha abanye nabasatlhaga ngokutlola umtlolo wokuhlanganisa!

## AMATJHADA

### **Ukubuyekezwa kwamatjhada ngokuwahlukanisa ngamalungu nowakuhlanganisa: ngaboLesibili nangaboLesithathu**

**Umnqopho:** Ukuhlathulula khudlwana begodu ngokuyelela uthuthukise ilemuko labafundi lokuzwa namkha lokulalela amatjhada begodu nekghono lokuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa amatjhada neenhlamu abazifundileko, ukuze bakghone ukufunda nokutlola babodwa. Ukukhulisa ukwazi amagama kanye neenhlamu ngaphandle kokucabanga.

#### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Ngokuthoma ngegama lesifundo sangeLesibili.
- 2 Ngokutjho igama: **iposo**
- 3 Ilungu legama ngokulihlukanisa namatjhada akhamba ngawodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/
- 4 Ngokutjho itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba lilodwa legama:/i/
- 5 Ngokutjho itjhada lesibili elikhamba lilodwa legama:/p/
- 6 Ngokutjho itjhada lesithathu elikhamba lilodw legama:/o/
- 7 Ngokutjho itjhada lesine elikhamba lilodwa legama:/s/
- 8 Ngokutjho itjhada lokugcina elikhamba lilodwa legama:/o/
- 9 Tlola igama ebhodini: **iposo**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwakha igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/= **iposo**
- 11 Okulandelako, yitjho ihlamu yokuthoma yegama:/i/
- 12 Itjho ihlamu lesibili yegama:/po/
- 13 Itjho ihlamu lesithathu yegama:/si/
- 14 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amahlamvu ukwakha igama:/i/-/po/-/so/= **iposo**
- 15 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya kusifundo sangeLesithathu.

#### **Siyenza...**

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya kusifundo sangeLesibili.
- 2 Itjho igama: **imvu**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/v/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokugcina elikhamba lilodwa egameni? **u/**
- 7 Bawa abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama balikghedlhe ngokwetjhada ngalinye:/i/-/m/-/v/-/u/
- 8 Tlola igama ebhodini: **imvu**
- 9 Layela abafundi ukuhlanganisa amatjhada egameni banawe:/i/-/m/-/v/-/u/= **imvu**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamu yokuthoma yegama?:/im/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamu yokuthoma yegama?:/vu/

**12** Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise amahlamvu ukobana bakhe igama:/

**im/-vu/= imvu**

**13** Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya kusifundo sangeLesithathu.

### **Uzokwenza...**

- 1** Tjela abafundi bonyana bakhuphe iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga nesihloko: **amagama ano-p.**
- 2** Ngokulandelako, tjela abafundi bonyana batbole iinomboro kusukelaku-1ukuya ku – 5 kumajini yencwadi.
- 3** Biza amahlamvu amahlanu namkha amagama abuya ehlelweni lokufundisa.
- 4** Abafundi kufanele batbole amagama la eduze nenomboro ekungiyo. Kufanele basebenzise amakghono wabo wokuhluwanisa nokuhlanganisa ngamalungu ukubasiza bona bapelede amagama la.
- 5** Abafundi kufanele bathalele itjhada elinqotjhiweko egameni ngalinye.
- 6** Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, tlola kuhle amagama ebhodini, bese uthalela itjhada elinqotjhiweko.
- 7** Tjela abafundi bonyana batshwaye umsebenzi wabo ngepensela yombala.
- 8** Hlathululela abafundi bonyana bazokwazi ukutlola itjhada leli NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelako.

### **UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

#### **Ukutlola amaLedere amaTjha namaGama: NgaboLesibili ngaboLesithathu**

**Umnqopho:** Ukuhlathulula nokuhlela ngokuyeleta ukuthuthukisa abafundi ikghono lokulungisa nokutlola isilinganiso ngokutjhelela bekukhambelane namatjhada afundiweko.

- 1** Fundisa abafundi bonyana bakhe amaledere womtlolo wokuhlanganisa kuhle etjhadeni abafundiswe lona.
- 1** Fundisa amaledere amancani namagabhadlhela eledereni ngalinye.
- 2** Tjengisa ukutlola umdumo ebhodini – hlathulula ikambiso namkha indlela iledere elibumbeke ngayo njengombana utlola njalo.
- 3** Tjela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sesincele bonyana babeke iinhloko zabo phezu kwedeske.
- 4** Ngaleso sikhathi, jama ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5** Tjela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla bonyana bakulandele nawutlola amaledere emoyeni.
- 6** Okulandelako, buyelela ikambiso le nalabo abafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 7** Ngaleso sikhathi tjela abafundi bonyana basebenze nabangani begodu batbole itjhada emhlana womngani ngemino yabo.

- 8** Ngemva kwalokhu tjela abafundi bonyana batlole itjhada emadeskeni wabo ngemino yabo.
- 9** Ekugcineni, tjengisa abafundi godu indlela yokubumba namkha yokwakha amaledere namagama ebhodini.
- 10** Abafundi kufanele batlole itjhada/amagama/imitjho ngeencwadini zabo.
- 11** Nawutjengisa amagama, gandelela indlela amaledere womtolo ohlangeneko ahlangana namkha ajoyinana ngakhona.
- 12** Abafundi kufanele bathalele itjhada kwamanye namanye amagama emagameni/ emitjhweni etloliweko.

## AMATJHADA

### Ukutjhugulula amaledere: NgaboLesine

**Umnqopho:** *Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa ilwazi letjhada. Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi bonyana banqophe begodu batjengise itjhuguluko elilodwa egameni elitjhugulula ihlathululo yegama.*

#### Ngiyenza...

- 1** Hlathulula ukobana namhlanjesi, sizozijayeza ukuqala umehlukoomncani emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ekutheni sibe bafundi abafunda ngcono.
- 2** Tlola amagama amabili ebhodini akhona ehlwelweni lokufundisa, afana nalawa: **bila, sila**
- 3** Hlathulula bona namhlanjesi sizokuzama ukuthola ukobana ngiliphi itjhada elihlukileko kilawamagama womabili.
- 4** Tjengisa ukutholela abafundi umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5** Hlathulula umehluko, ofana nokuthi: itjhada u/b/no/s/lihlukile, kodwana koke okhunye kusafana!

#### Siyenza...

##### Ingcenye 1

- 1** Tlola amagama amabili ebhodini nangabe akhona ehlwelweni lokufundisa, afana nalawa: **selo, sala**
- 2** Buza abafundi: ngiwuphi umehluko okhona phakathi kwamagama la amabili?
- 3** Biza umfundu eze azokuthalela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, afana nalawa: **selo, sala**
- 4** Hlathulula umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### Ingcenye 2

- 1** Okulandelako, tlola igama ebhodini elikhona ehlwelweni lokufundisa, njengaleli: **bila**
- 2** Buza abafundi: **Ngiliphi itjhada elilodwa ongalitjhentjha kileligama ukulenza libe ligama elihlukileko?**
- 3** Tlola irhelo lemibono yabafundi ebhodini, njengale: **mila, lila; bela, bala**

### Uyenza ...

- 1 Tlola igama ebhodini elikhona ehlweleni lokufundisa, njengaleli: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Ngiliphi itjhada elilodwa ongalitjhentjha kileligama ukulenza libe ligama elihlukileko?**
- 3 Layela abafundi bonyana bakhe amanye amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo, ngokujamiselela itjhada elilodwa kwaphela egameni.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bizela abafundi endaweni eyodwa.
- 5 Biza abafundi beze eduze nebhodi bese batlola linye lamagama wabo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uhlathulula bonyana ngiliphi itjhada elitjhentjhiweko.  
**bila, lila, bela, bala**

### AMATJHADA

#### Ukuthola Igama: NgaboLesihlanu

*Umnqopho: Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokobana bahlanganise ilwazi labo lamatjhada abawafundileko. Ukuvumela abafundi bonyana bazijayeze ikghono lokuhlanganisa ekwakheni amagama. Ukungeza ilemuko lamatjhada ngokuzicabangela namkha ngokuzenzakalela.*

Tlola ithebula ebhodini. Ifaka hlangana amatjhada afundwe ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe nge ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu. Begodu ifaka godu nezinye iinthomo.

<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>L</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Tjengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatjhada weveke:/ph/no/th-/  
Buyekeza woke amatjhada nalawo ahlanganisiweko ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada nalawo ahlanganisiweko ngehla.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana balakha njani igama ngokusebenzisa itjhada abanqophe kilo, njengaleli:/th/-/e/-/th/-/a/= **thetha**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bangakha igama ngokusebenzisa elinye nelinye lamatjhada – akudingeki bonyana basebenzise u-/th/namkha u-/ph/.
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangalakha njani elinye igama, njengokuthi:/u/-/m/-/i/-/m/-/i/= **umimi**

- 7** Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada abawanqophileko, njengalawa **phula**, namkha amagama anganalo itjhada abalinqophe kilo, njengaleli **amabala**.

### Abafundi bayenza

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batbole isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bangathoma batbole.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukuthola bebakhe amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi bonyana batshwaye umsebenzi wabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangawakha njani amagama la (begodu namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithubi, iinthubia, amathuba, theta, amaphaphu, thatha, zethu, lethu, letha, amabele, ibele, mema, lala, lami, amaphela, phapha**



## Ukufunda ngokwAbelana ngamaQhinga wokuZwisisa

Ukufunda ngokwAbelana okutjha kufundwa qobe yiveke

Ukufunda ngokwAbelana kwensiwa ngendlela elandelako:

NgoMvulo	Ukufunda kwangaPhambili
NgeLesibili	Ukufunda kokuThoma
NgeLesine	Ukufunda kwesiBili
NgeLesihlanu	Ukufunda kwangeMuva

Mayelana neenkhathi lezi zokuFunda ngokwAbelana, yenza isiqiniseko sokobana boke abafundi bahlezi phasi begodu bakghona ukubona kuhle iinthombe evisencwadini ekulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngalokho okulindeleko ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana, okufana nokuthi:

- Hlalani kuhle begodu NITHI DU
- Bekani IZANDLA zenu phezu kwamathanga wenu
- AMEHLO wenu nomkhumbulo wenu awube sendatjaneni
- Yehlisani AMAPHIMBO wenu (*Batjengise ngesandla iindebe zomlomo ezivaliweko*)

*Iminqopho eqakathekileko yokuFunda ngokwAbelana kilelihlelo ingendlela elandelako:*

- 1** *Abafundi baba nelemuko lokobana kunjani ukufunda indatjana yoke ebudisi kunaley abakghona ukuyifunda babodwa. Ngombana abafundi abatshwenyeki ngengceny eethekhnikhali yokufunda, bangatjheja lokho okutjhiwo yindatjana kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi nabo bangathabela iindatjana, begodu bathuthukise ithando lokufunda.*

- 2** *Lokha utitjhere nakafundela indatjana phezulu, ngokungakatjheji ulinga amanye amakghono: ufunda ukusuka ekhasini lokuthoma ukuya ekhasini lokugcina; ufunda ukusuka ekhasini eliphezulu ukuya ekhasini eliphasi; ufunda ukusuka esinceleni ukuya ngesidleni; uyakghona ukubona amatshwayo wokufunda; ufunda butjhelela begodu ngebelo elifaneleko; begodu ufunda ngokuphandlusela, okwengeza lokho okutjhiwo yitheksi. Abafundi ngokungakatjheji bafunda amakghono amatjha ngokuqala umfundu ofunda butjhelela.*
- 3** *Lokha utitjhere nakafundako, ugandelela ihlathululo ngokwenza lokhu: ngokukhomba engcenyen'i yesithombe; ngokutjengisa ngezitho zomzimba namkha ngezenzo; begodu nangokungezelela akutjhoko ephimbeni lakhe. Okhunye godu utitjhere ungezelela ihlathululo khudlwana, ngokulisa ukuhlathulula igama namkha ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela utitjhere begodu nangokumqala, abafundi bazuza amakghono amatjha welimi.*
- 4** *Yeke, okuqakatheke khulu, ngesikhathi sokuFundu ngokwAbelana, utitjhere kufanele afundise abafundi ukobana kufanele bacabange njani ngendatjana, nokobana kufanele bakhe njani indlela yokuzwisia indatjana. Ehlelweni leli, sikhethi ukwakha amakghono wokuzwisia ngokutjengisa nangokufundisa amaqhinga wokuzwisia ahlukeneko. Amaqhinga wokuzwisia alandelako la ayasetjenziswa:*
- *Ibonelo phambili*
  - *Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo*
  - *Ukufunisia itheksti*
  - *Ukurhunyeza*
  - *Ukucabanga ngetheksti (ukuzibuza)*
  - *Ukuhlanganisa*
  - *Ukucabangela/Ukurhononela*
  - *Ukuhlola*

## AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA

Ithebula engenzasi inikela ilwazi ngeqhingga ngalinye.

Iqhingga loku-1: Ibonelo phambili	
Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nabanebonelo phambili, batjho lokho <u>abacabanga</u> bona kuzakwenzeka endaben'i. Abafundi bangaba nebonelo phambili lokuthi kuzokwenzeka ini ngokuqala kwaphela iinthombe encwadini. Bangaba godu nebonelo phambili lokobana khuyini okuzokulandela ngemva kobana sebafunde ikhasi leteksti. Ekugcineni abafundi bangaba nebonelo phambili lokuthi bacabanga bona indatjana ingagcina njani.
Umnqopho	Ngokwenza abafundi babe nebonelo phambili, wenza bona bacabange ngendatjana ngaphambi kobana bangayifunda. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise imithala ukobana bazame ukuqala bona bobani abalingisi, begodu nokobana <u>ngiziphi</u> izehlakalo eziqakathileko ezizokwenzeka. Ngokuba nokubonela phambili, abafundi bathuthukisa amakghono wokuzwisia ngokucabanga ngendatjana.

Amagadango (Webonelo phambili ngeenthombe)	<b>1</b> Qala isithombe. <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Ucabanga bona kwenzekani lapha? <b>3</b> Abafundi abacabange ngombuzo. <b>4</b> Nangabe abafundi babbalelwu kuphendula, banikele isibonelo sependulo yalowo mbuzo. <b>5</b> Tjengisa indlela iinthombe ezikhambelana ngakhona ukwakha indatjana.
limbonelo (Zebonelo phambili ngeenthombe)	<b>1</b> Ucabanga bona kwenzekani lapha? <b>2</b> Ucabanga bona umlingisi lo uzizwa njani? Kubayini? <b>3</b> Ucabanga bona uzokubona ini esithombeni esilandelako?
Amagadango (Webonelo phambili ngetheksti)	<b>1</b> Funda ikhasi letheksti. <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Ucabanga bona yini elandelako ezokwenzeka? <b>3</b> Abafundi abacabange ngombuzo. <b>4</b> Nangabe abafundi babbalelwu kuphendula, banikele isibonelo sependulo yalowo mbuzo.
limbonelo (Zebonelo phambili ngetheksti)	<b>1</b> Ucabanga bona yini elandelako ezokwenzeka? <b>2</b> Ucabanga bona yini okulandelako okuzokwenziva mlingisi lo? <b>3</b> Ucabanga bona izokuphela njani indatjana le?

### Iqhinga lesi-2: Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo

Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nababona ngelihlo lengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzeka endatjaneni njengalokha nababukela isiqephu sebhayisikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indatjana emikhumbulweni yabo njengombana isenzeka.
Iminqopho	<i>Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo kusiza ukunikela ihlathululo yamagama ekhasini ngokuwatjhugulula abe siqephu ebasibukela ebhayisikobho emkhumbulweni wabafundi. Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo kusiza godu abafundi ukobana babone bonyana izehlakalo ethekstini zikhambisana njani. Lokhu kubasiza ukobana bakhe ukuzwisa bacabange ngendatjana seyiyoke, kunokobana bacabange ngelinje nelinye ikhasi.</i>
Amagadango	<b>1</b> Funda itheksti esekhasini. <b>2</b> Wothi: Njenganje sizokubona indatjana ngelihlo lengqondo kube sengathi besiqale ibhayisikobho <b>3</b> Layela abafundi ukobana bavale amehlo wabo. Hlathulula bona abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese benza ibhayisikobho emikhumbulweni yabo. <b>4</b> Funda itheksti godu. <b>5</b> Tjela abafundi bona khuyini okubona ngelihlo lengqondo. (Lingisa ikghono.) <b>6</b> Buza abafundi: Khuyini enikubonileko? (Kwenzeke ini ebhayisikobho yakho?) <b>7</b> Balalele bese nicoca ngeempendulo zabafundi. Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana abafundi bakhambisana nalokho okwenzeka endatjaneni.
limbonelo	<b>1</b> Ngiyakghona ukubona ujoe ngelihlo lengqondo lokha nakathumba umgijimo. Ngiyakghona ukubona umjuluko wehla ehlokweni yakhe begodu uzele kiyo yoke indawo. Ngiyakghona ukubona amehlo wakhe aqale emudeni lapha kugcinwa khona, begodu umzimba wakhe usebenza ngamandla ngendlela ongakghona ngakhona. <b>2</b> Wena khuyini okubone ngelihlo lengqondo? Kwenzeke ini ebhayisikobho yakho?

### Iqhinga lesi-3: Ukufunisia itheksti

Ihlathululo	Ukufunisia imibuzo yetheksti kumihlobo eqakathekileko yemibuzo yokuzwisa. Imibuzo le ibuza abafundi ukobana bacabange ngento namkha baqale amagama ekhasini, bese bakhumbula ilwazi.
Umngopho	<i>Imibuzo le isisekelo sokuhlola ukuzwisa amagama ekhasini.</i> <i>Iqhinga leli litjengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola begodu nokufuna igama eliqakathekileko elimtlhala elizabasiza ukobana baphendule imibuzo le.</i>
Amagadango	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itheksti esekhasini.</li> <li>2 Buza abafundi umbuzo ngelwazi elisethekstini, okufana nokuthi: Ujoe bekafuna ukutjhiya bani emjarhweni?</li> <li>3 Abafundi abaphendule umbuzo.</li> <li>4 JHEJA: Siza abafundi ukobana bathole ipendulo ngokuthola igama eliqakathekileko elifaneleko elimtlhala, bese bafuna igama lelo kutheksti. Lokhu esikhathini esinengi kuzabadosela ependulweni.</li> </ol>
limbonelo	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Ujoe bekafuna ukutjhiya <b>bani</b> emjarhweni?</li> <li>2 <b>Khuyini</b> okwenziwa ngujoe ngaphambi komjarho?</li> <li>3 Wazibandulela <b>nini</b> umjarho ujoe?</li> <li>4 Umjarho wokugcina wawubanjewi <b>kuphi</b>?</li> </ol>

### Iqhinga lesi-4: Ukurhunyeza

Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nabarhunyezako, bacabanga ngalokho okwenzeka endatjaneni. Bangacabanga godu nangezinye izinto, ezifana nalezi: khuyini abakuthandileko ngendatjana; nokobana khuyini abakufunde endatjaneni.
Umngopho	<i>Ukurhunyeza kutjengisa bona umfundi uwisisile begodu ucabangile ngendatjana.</i> <i>Ukubawa abafundi ukobana barhunyeze indatjana kuyindlela ehle yokuhlola ukuzwisa kwabo.</i>
Amagadango	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Funda itheksti.</li> <li>2 Khumbuza abafundi: Lokha nasirhunyezako, sicabanga ngeengceny eziqakathekileko zendatjana. Singacabanga godu ngalokho esikuthandileko ngendatjana, nokobana khuyini esikufunde kilendatjana.</li> <li>3 Nikela umfundu umzuzu ukobana acabange ngendatjana.</li> <li>4 Layela abafundi ukobana bajike bese bayacoca begodu babelane ngeenrhunyezo zabo nomngani.</li> <li>5 Kokugcina, ungakhombela abafundi ukobana batbole phasi iinrhunyezo zabo, basebenzise ifreyimu ukobana ibasize.</li> </ol>
limbonelo	<p>Indatjana: Ujoe uthumba umjarho  <u>Abafundi bangarhunyeza indatjana ngalindlela elandelako:</u></p> <p><b>Indatjana le ikhuluma</b> ngomsana ibizo lakhe okungujoe ofuna ukutjhiya umsana ogijima ngebelo elikhulu esikolweni, uSizwe emjarhweni wokugijima. Ujoe uzilolonga ngaso soke isikhathi, begodu ekugcineni watjhiya uSizwe.</p> <p><b>Ngithanda</b> ingceny lapha ujoe asuse khona itheyiphu ekugcineni komjarho – bekuthabisa tle.</p> <p><b>Ngifunde</b> bona nawuzama ngamandla begodu ungaphelwa mamandla ungaphumelela.</p>

### Iqhinga lesi-5: Ukucabanga ngetheksti (Ukuzibuza)

Ihlathululo	Lokha utitjhere nakazibuzako, utitjhere ukhulumela phezulu ngalokho akucabangako ngetheksti. Uvumela abafundi ukobana bezwe kobana ucabanga ini ngetheksti.
Umnqopho	<p><i>Ngokutjengisa ukobana ucabanga ini/uzibuza ini ngetheksti, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili.</i></p> <p><i>Kokuthoma, sifundisa abafundi ukobana abafundi abafunda kuhle abamane bafunde amagama kwaphela, ngaso soke isikhathi bacabanga ngalokho abakufundako. Kwesibili, sitjengisa abafundi imihlobo yemikhumbulo abafundi abafunda kuhle abanayo ngetheksti.</i></p> <p><i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sikhombisa abafundi ukobana bangacabanga njani ngendlela enokuhlakanipha begodu nokobana bangayihlabu njani itheksti.</i></p> <p><i>Okwanje, abafundi bazakuthoma ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i></p>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Cabanga ngombuzo namkha umbono umfundsi ofunda butjhelela angaba nawo ngetheksti.</p> <p><b>3</b> (Unikelwe imibono kumabhlogo wokuFunda kokuThoma begodu nokuFunda kwesiBili kumahlelo wokufundisa)</p> <p><b>4</b> Wothi: Ngibona/Ngilemuka...</p> <p><b>5</b> Wothi: Ngiyazibusa...?</p> <p><b>6</b> Abafundi <b>akutlhogeki</b> ukobana baphendule umbuzo.</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Ngiyabona</b> ukobana uSizwe wahleka ujoe lokha nakangenela umjarho.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibusa</b> ukobana lokhu kuzomphatha kumbi ujoe?</p>

### Iqhinga lesi-6: Ukuhlanganisa

Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nabahlanganisako, bamadanisa indatjana namaphilo wabo (itheksti nabo), namkha nenyi itheksti (itheksti netheksti), namkha nenyi into ephasini (itheksti nephasi).
Umnqopho	<i>Ukuhlanganisa kusiza umfundsi ukuzwisa itheksti ngokungeneleko ngokuyihlanganisa neziyie izinto esele bazazi, namkha abanelemuko lazo. Ukutjengisa abafundi bona bangakhona ukwenza eminye imihlobo yokuhlanganisa: itheksti nenyi itheksti; itheksti nawe, amaphilo wabo; begodu netheksti nephasi – elinye ilwazi esele balazi ngephasi.</i>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo, efana nokuthi: Bekukunini lapha ebewufuna khona ukuthumba okuthileko, njengojoe?</p> <p><b>3</b> Sebenzisa ukulingisa ukobana unikele ipendulo esibonelo, efana nokuthi: Lokha ujoe nakathumba umjarho, kungikhumbuze indlela ebengithanda ukuphalisana ngayo nodadwethu esikolweni. Bekathola amamaksi aphezulu ngaso soke isikhathi kiyo yoke into, begodu ababelethi bami bebazikhkhazisa. Bengifuna ababelethi bami bazikhkhazise nangami.</p>
limbonelo	<p><b>1</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza njani ngepilo yakho?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ngitjela ngesikhathi lokha into efana nale nayenzekako kuwe.</p> <p><b>3</b> Nangabe bewungujoe, ucabanga ukobana bewuzokwenza ini lokha uSizwe nakakuhlekako?</p> <p><b>4</b> Ucabanga ukobana uSizwe wazizwa njani lokha ujoe nakamtjhiyako?</p> <p><b>5</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza ngamuphi godu omunye umlingisi?</p>

### Iqhinga le-7: Ukucabangela/Ukurhononela

Ihlathululo	<p>Ukucabangela kufaka hlangana ukusebenzisa lokho esele ukwazi, ukuhlanganise nalokho okufundileko ukwenza ukuraya okuhle ngenye into endatjaneni. Lokhu ngilokho okuhlathululwako ngokuthi 'ufunda kwezakho'. Lokha abafundi nabazicabangelako, baraya kuhle ngento esendatjaneni.</p> <p>Kwesinye isikhathi, umtloli akayitoli phasi yoke imininingwana yendatjana. Umtloli ulisa iingcenye zendatjana angakaziqedi, ukuze abafundi bazicabangele bona ngokwabo.</p>
Umnqopho	<p><i>Abafundi kufanele bazeenze ingcenye yendatjana ngokuzicabangela – kufanele bafunde 'ukufunda kwezabo'. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise lokho okutololiweko, begodu nalokho esele bakwazi ukobana bazame bathole lokho okutololwe phasi okufihlekileko.</i></p>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazi ini ngalokhu? Ithini itheksti?  <b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Khuyini okhunye esingakuraya ngalokhu? Ingabe kukhona okhunye itheksti engakuveziko?  <b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Khuyini esingakucabanga ngoJoe ngalindlela ebekagade azilolonga ngayo?  <b>5</b> Lalela abakutjhoko begodu <b>ucoca</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana iimpendulo ziyazwakala.  <b>6</b> Nangabe abafundi bayatlhaga, banikele isibonelo sokuzicabangela. Sebenzisa iphahla elilandelako lomutjho ukusiza: Elimayelana nalokhu ... Ngicabanga...</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Itheksti:</b>  Umakwethu ufake isibawo sokuya eYunivesithi. Ngize ekhaya ngabona umakwethu aphethe incwadi amomotheka. Umma bekalila, begodu ahleka begodu amgona.</p> <p><b>Ukuzicabangela:</b>  Nasiqala indaba yokobana umakwethu ufake isibawo sokuya eyunivesithi, nokobana uphethe incwadi ugaleka athabile, siyaraya ukobana isibawo sakhe siphumelele.</p>

### Iqinga lobu-8: Ukuhlola

Ihlathululo	Lokha nasihlola itheksti, senza isahlulelo ngento yetheksti.
Umnqopho	<p><i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe bona ngaso soke isikhathi kufanele bahole lokho abakufundako, begodu kufanele bakghone ukusekela namkha ukufakazela ukuhlola kwabo.</i></p>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo wokuhlola, begodu ubabawa ukobana basekele iimpendulo zabo.  <b>3</b> Isibonelo: Ingabe ucabanga ukobana u-x wenze into efaneleko? Kubayini namkha kubayini kungasinqalo?  <b>4</b> Lalela abakutjhoko bese <b>ucoca</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana iimpendulo ziyazwakala.  <b>5</b> Nangabe abafundi bayatlhaga, yabelana nabo ngokuhlola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukobana u-x wenze into ehle <b>ngombana</b> u-x</p>

Isibonelo	<b>Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola ithoma ngokuthi:</b>
	6 Ingabe ucabanga ukobana...
	7 Ingabe uyavumelana nalokhu...
	8 Ngokombono wakho...
	9 Ingabe ukuthandile...

Ngenzasi kunehlathululo yendlela emumongo yesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda ngokwAbelana: ukuFunda kwangaPhambili; ukuFunda kokuThoma; ukuFunda kwesiBili; begodu nokuFunda kwangeMuva. Funda iinhlathululo lezi ukobana uzwisise kuhle ukulandelana kwesifundo ngasinye.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KWANGAPHAMBILI

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

Ekufundeni kwangaPhambili, sakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokwenza ukobana abafundi bazwisise indatjana ngaphambi kobana basifunde.

- 1 Tjela abafundi bona namhlanjesi bazakuqala iinthombe endatjaneni, bese bacabanga ngendatjana.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bona, ngalokho abakubonako, kuzokufuneka babe nebonelo phambili ngendatjana. Lokhu kutjho bona bazakusebenzisa iinthombe ukobana bazame ukuraya bona indatjana ikhulumna ngani.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi bona bangacabangi ngesithombe ngasinye. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela iinthombe ezikhambelana ngayo. Kufanele bahlanganise zoke iinthombe bazilobanise nesinye ukuzama ukubona ukobana indatjana seiyoke ikhulumna ngani.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi ikhavara yendatjana bese ufundela isihloko sayo phezulu.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Khuyiniocabanga bona kuzokwenzeka endatjaneni le?
- 6 Okulandelako, qala isithombe ngasinye endatjaneni, begodu njengombana uqala njalo, buza abafundi:
  - a Nibonani esithombeni lesi?
  - b Nicabanga bona kwenzeka ini lapha?
  - c Nicabanga bona kungenzeka ini okulandelako?
- 7 Nangabe abafundi babhalelwu kuhlanganisa iinthombe ezhlukeneko, bakhuthaze ukobana bakwenze lokhu. Isibonelo: ‘Uyakhumbula bona umsana lo bekenza ini esithombeni sokugcina? Wenza ini njenganje? Ucabanga bona kwenzeka ini?’
- 8 Nasele ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Nicabanga bona indatjana le izokuphela njani (nangabe kufanele)?
- 9 Thokoza abafundi ngebonele phambili labo.
- 10 Nangabe unesikhathi, bafundele godu indatjana le kanye ngaphandle kokuthi ujame.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KOKUTHOMA**

### **IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IQHINGA EKUFANELE LISETJENZISWE LIKHETHWE EHLELWENI LOKUFUNDISA.**

Ekufundeni kokuThoma, sithoma qangi ngokwakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokufunda nokuhlathululela abafundi indatjana. Sitjengisa godu nokobana kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tjela abafundi ngalokho ozokwenza. Itjho into efana nale ethi: ‘Bafundi sekusikhathi sokuFunda ngokwAbelana. Khumbula, ngaso soke isikhathi nasifunda namkha nasalalele *indatjana kuqakalathekile ukucabanga ngendatjana ngaso soke isikhathi. Namhlanjesi, ngizonitjengisa indlela mina engicabanga ngayo ngendatjana. Ngizokwenza lokhu (ukwenza isibonelo) ngokubona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho okwenzeka endatjaneni. Lokhu kutjho ukobana njengombana ngifunda, ngizakwenza ibhayisikobho yendatjana emkhumbulweni wami*.’

- 1** Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendatjana kuhle begodu kuzwakale. Lokha nawufundako, sebenzisa izitho zomzimba, utjengise ngezenzo nangobuso, begodu utjhugulule iphimbo (utjengise ngokutjho) ukwenza ngcono ihlathululo.
- 2** Lapha kukghoneka khona, jama bese uhlathululela abafundi igama namkha ibinzana lamagama.
- 3** Ngaso isikhathi leso, ngesikhathi sokuFunda kokuThoma, sitjheja godu nokulingisa begodu nokufundisa abafundi iqhinga lokuzwisisa.
- 4** Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzokubona amabhlogo amabili akhalariweko, aleyibulwe ukuFunda kokuThoma begodu nokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 5** Nasele ubafundele abafundi ikhasi, khokha ummoya begodu utjengise ukobana uyacabanga ngokutjho lokho okusebhlogweni. Ngokwenza lokhu, utjengisa bona kufanele kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Kuqakathee khulu ukobana uzwisise lokho okutjhoko – nangabe akuzwakali kuhle kuwe, yeke angeze nabafundi bakuzwisise.
- 6** Ekhasin lokugcina lendatjana, kunemibuzo embalwa emabhlogweni wokuFunda kokuThoma newokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 7** Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko ukobana baphendule imibuzo.
- 8** Tjengisa abafundi bona kungaba khona neempendulo ezifaneleko ezingehla kweyodwa, nokobana abafundi bangaba nemibono ehlukileko.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **IQHINGA LUKUZWISISA: IQHINGA EKUFANELE LISETJENZISWE LIKHETHWE EHLELWENI LOKUFUNDISA.**

Ekufundeni kwesiBili siragela phambili nokwakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokufundela abafundi indatjana nangokutjengisa kobana kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tjela abafundi ngalokho ozokwenza. Itjho into efana nale ethi: ‘Bafundi sekusikhathi sokuFunda ngokwAbelana. Khumbula, ngaso soke isikhathi nasifunda namkha nasalalele *indatjana kuqakalathekile ukucabanga ngendatjana ngaso soke isikhathi*.

*Namhlanjesi, ngizonitjengisa indlela mina engicabanga ngayo ngendatjana. Ngizokwenza lokhu (ukwenza isibonelo) ngokubona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho okwenzeka endatjaneni. Lokhu kutjho ukobana njengombana ngifunda, ngizakwenza ibhayisikobho yendatjana emkhumbulweni wami.*

- 1 Okulandelako, funda kuhle ikhasi ngalinye lendatjana begodu kuzwakale. Lokha nawufundako, sebenzisa izitho zomzimba, utjengise ngezenzo nangobuso, begodu utjhugulule iphimbo (utjengise ngokutjho) ukwenza ngcono ihlathululo.
- 2 Ngaso isikhathi leso, ngesikhathi sokuFunda kwesiBili, uzakulingisa ukobana kufanele kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzakubona amabhlogo amabili akhalariveko, aleyibulwe ukuFunda kokuThoma begodu nokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 4 Nasele ubafundele abafundi ikhasi, khokha ummoya begodu utjengise ukobana uyacabanga ngokutjho lokho okusebhlogweni. Ngokwenza lokhu, utjengisa bona kufanele kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Kuqakatheke khulu ukobana uzwisise lokho okutjhoko – nangabe akuzwakali kuhle kuwe, yeke angeze nabafundi bakuzwisise.
- 5 Ekhasinilokugcina lendatjana, kunemibuzo embalwa emabhlogweni wokuFunda kokuThoma newokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko ukobana baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Kokugcina, bawa abafundi ukobana babumbe umbuzo ngetheksti.
  - a Bawa abafundi ukobana bakhululeke bacabange ngombuzo abangawubuza ngetheksti.
  - b Nakutlhogekako, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama wokubuza namkha amabinzana wamagama, isibonelo: ngubani; yini; nini; kuphi; njani; kubayini; ngokubona kwakho; ucabanga ukobana; rhemisa; njll.
  - c Tjela abafundi bajike bakhulume, begodu babelane nabanye ngemibuzo yabo.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi abambalwa ukobana babelane imibuzo yabo netlasi.
  - e Nikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo le.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KWANGEMUVA

Umnqopho womsebenzi wokuFunda kwangeMuva kunikela abafundi ithuba lokobana bahlanganise indlela abazwisia ngayo indatjana, begodu nokuzibandula ngokusebenzisa ilimi elitjha abalifundileko.

### Ngemuva kokufunda, uzakwenza munye wemisebenzi kile emine:

- 1 Ukuhlathulula itheksti
- 2 Ukulingisa indatjana/Ukwenza umdlalo ngendatjana
- 3 Ukucoca ngokuphimisa ngomlomo namkha ngokutlolola phasi okutjhiwo yindatjana
- 4 Isifundo sokuzwisia esitolwako

## UKUHLATHULULA ITHEKSTI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskeni wabo, baphathe iincwadi zabo namkha amaphepha angakatlolewa, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bona bayokwenza sengathi babona okuthileko ethekstini ngamehlo wengqondo. Khumbuza abafundi bona lokha nababona into ngamehlo wengqondo, bacabanga bona into leyo injani, umnuko wayo unjani, ibonakala injani, begodu izwakala injani. Ngamehlo wengqondo bayatjho godu bona bazizwa njani ngomlingisi lo, ngesehlakalo namkha into esethekstini.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bavale amehlo wabo baledlhe/bazigedle. Bafundele godu itheksti.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bavule amehlo, bese badweba lokho abakubone ngamehlo wengqondo ethekstini. Abafundi bangangezelela ngamaleyibuli ukuhlathulula ukunukelela, ukunambitha, njll.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise ukuthoma komutjho/kwemijho ukutlola umutjho namkha mibili ngalokho abakubone ngamehlo wengqondo.
- 6 Kokugcina, vumela abafundi ukobana bajike bese bakhuluma nomlingani, begodu babelane ngalokho abakubone ngamehlo wengqondo.

## UKULINGISA/UKWENZA UMDLALO NGENDATJANA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni, namkha endaweni ethulileko ngaphandle.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bona namhlanjesi bazakulingisa benze samdlalo iingcenye zendatjana abazifundileko.
- 3 Phakamisa incwadi ekulu. Funda ikhasi lokuthoma.
- 4 Nikela abafundi ilayelo ngalokho ekufanele bakulingise bakwenze samdlalo. (ngaphakathi kwehlelo lokufundisa)
- 5 Lingisa nenze samdlalo ilayelo nabafundi.
- 6 Buyelela ekhansi ngalinye.
- 7 Bandula abafundi ukobana balalele itshwayo elithi kufanele bathule begodu balalele lokha nawufunda ikhasi hlangana nalokho okwenzekako.

## UKUCOCA NGOKUPHIMISA NAMKHA NGOKUTLOLA PHASI OKUTJHIWO YINDATJANA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kuhle ukuze bakulalele.
- 2 Landela amagadango ehlelwani lokufundisa ukobana ucoce nabafundi ngencenye yendatjana.
- 3 Kokuthoma, uzakulingisa ucoce ngokhunye okubuya endatjaneni.
- 4 Okulandelako, uzakutjela abafundi ukobana bacabange ngokhunye okusendatjaneni – akukafaneli bakope lokho wena ococe namkha obike ngakho.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho abafundi BAZAKUJIKA BESE BAKHULUMA begodu babelane ngemibiko yabo nabalingani babo.
- 6 Kokugcina, uzakubiza abafundi abambalwa ukobana bazokwabelana ngemibiko yabo nabanye abafundi ngetlasini.

- 7 Nangabe isifundo simbiko otlolwa phasi, yeke abafundi bazakudweba/batlole imibiko yabo eencwadini zabo.

### **ISIFUNDO SOKUZWISISA ESITLOLWAKO**

- 1 Ngaphambi kwasifundo, tlola isihloko setheksti njengesihlokwana ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelako, tlola imibuzo yokuzwisisa ebhodini, kanye nemitjho ethomako mayelana neempendulo. (Lapha kutlhogeka khona)
- 3 Tjela abafundi ukobana bavule iincwadi zabo bese batlola isihloko.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bona namhlanjesi, bayokucabanga bebatlole iimpendulo zemibuzo le.
- 5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, bese uyahlathulula nakufunekako.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bona akutlhogeki bona batlole phasi imibuzo, abatlole iimpendulo kwaphela.
- 7 Khambakhamba hlangana begodu usize abafundi ababhalelwako.
- 8 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina, hlola iimpendulo zabafundi nabo, begodu ubavumele ukobana balungise imisebenzi yabo.



## **UkuFunda kweSiqhema esikhokhelwako**

**Umnqopho:** *Ukulalela umfundu ngamunye afundela phezulu ayedwa, nangokuhlathululako kabanzi ukwakha amakghono abutheknikhi bokufunda namakghono wokuzwisisa nomfundu ngamunye. Ukunikela boke abafundi abaseleko ngetlasini ithuba bonyana bazijayeye ukufunda amagama wetjhada, amagama assetjenziswa kanengi nalawo angasetjenziswa khulu, imitjho etjhugulukako, ngaphambi kokujedelela wena ngokwakho imisebenzi yokuzwisisa emifitjhani etloliweko. emisebenzini.*

Kuqakatheke khulu bonyana ulalele umfundu omunye nomunye nakafunda ayedwa, okungasenani kanye ngeveke.

### **KUFANELE WENZEINI NALABO ABASELEKO NGETLASINI:**

- 1 Ngaphambi kobana uthome nesikhathi sokufunda kwesiqhema esikhokhelwako, kufanele uthome ngokuhlasisa boke abafundi ubanikele iincwadi zabo namaphepha wokusebenzela wokuFunda angatjhugululwa.
- 2 Yiba isiqiniseko sokobana amaphepha wokusebenzela avikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafipfayili namkha amoplastiki wokufaka aziinkhwanyana.
- 3 Bandula abafundi ngomsebenzi wangamalanga weLimi leKhaya wokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwa siQhema ngendlela elandelako:
  - a Hlalisa abafundi phasi ubanikele amaphepha wabo wokufunda wokusebenzela.
  - b Hlathulula umsebenzi wokuthoma wephepha lokusebenzela okufanele uqedelelw.
  - c Biza isiqhema ukobana sizokufundela
  - d Nasele ulalele woke umfundu osesiqhemeni, buyisela isiqhema emuva siyohlala phasi eentulweni zabo.

- e** Layela itlasi bonyana lenze umsebenzi wokutjhugulula, ofana nokuthi: Utitjhere uthi; umnyanya wokudansa; Wigili, wigili, kghadza; namkha Isitulo sami nami
    - *Yelela: Imizuzu engama-30 kusikhathi eside khulu ukobana abafundi abancani bangahlala begodu basebenze ngokuthula begodu bazisebenzele bona ngokwabo. Ngesizathu lesi, kuqakathekile ukwenza umsebenzi wokutjhuguluka ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokuphumula nokwenza izinto ezhlekisako nokuzithabulula.*
  - f** Buyelela ulugise itlasi ngamaphepha wabo womsebenzi
  - g** Hlathulula umsebenzi olandelako wephepha lokusebenzela ekufanele uqedelelw
  - h** Biza isiqhema esinye ukobana sizokufundela
- 4** Kumbono omuhle wokobana uhlalise umfundu obambela kude umhlalise eqadi kwaloyo okghonako ukufunda, ukuze njengombana abafundi bafunda amaphepha wokusebenzela, kungaba khona ukufundisana nabangani.

#### **IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAPHEPHA WOKUSEBENZELA:**

- 1** Iphepha lokusebenela ngalinye linemisebenzi eli-Ngeveke kunamasetjheni weenqhema zokufunda ezikhokhelwako ezili-10 ezhlanganako qobe yiveke. Yeke, esinye nesinye isiqhema sinethuba lokusebenza notitjhere kanye ngeveke. Lokhu kutjho bonyana abafundi bazokuqedo imisebenzi yephepha lokuSebenzela ngesikhathi samasetjheni ali-9.
- 2 Amatshwayo akhumbuza abafundi ngalokho ekufanele bakwenze qobe lilanga:**
  - a** Umlomo ukhumbuza abafundi bonyana batjho umdumo wamagama.
  - b** Ilihlo likhumbuza abafundi bonyana kufuneka bafunde amagama la ngokuwakhumbula.
  - c** Umntwana oyedwa ukhumbuza abafundi ukobana bazifundele ngokwabo.
  - d** Abantwana ababili bakhumbuza abafundi ukobana bafunde nomngani.
  - e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukobana kufanele bagwale namkha batlole.
- 3** Irhelo eliphephileko lamatjhada woke namagama abawafundileko avela kanengi libekiwe. Iindatjana ezitja zihleliwe ngokusebenzisa itjhada namagama weveke avela kanengi, begodu nangokufaka hlangana itjhada namagama avela kanengi afundiswe esikhathini esidlulileko. Lokhu kutjho kobana abafundi angeze bahlangabezane namagama ephepheni lokusebenzela abangazange bawabone ngaphambilini.

#### **UKUNIKELA IINQHEMA NOKUKHETHA ITHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA KWESIQHEMA ESIKHOKHELWAKO:**

- 1** Eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zesikolo, lalela umfundu omunye nomunye nakafunda ayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhriki engenzasi ukobana uhlukanise abafundi ngokuya kwamakghono wabo.
- 3** Beka abafundi eenqhemeni ezinekghono elifanako.
- 4** Kileli hlelo, kuneenkala ezili-10 qobe yiveke zokulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kutjho bonyana ungabumba iinqhema ezifika kwezili-Nangabe ubumba ezingaphasi

kwezili-10, ungasebenzisa iinkhala zeenkathi ezingezelelweko ukobana usebenze nabafundi abahluleka ukufunda.

- 5 KuThrekha yakho uzokuthola iforomo ukobana utbole amabizo wabafundi besiqhema ngasinye, nethebula ekusiza ukobana ubone lokho isiqhema ngasinye esikufundileko.
- 6 **Sibawa utjheje:** irubhrigi le ihlukanisa abafundi ngokwesisekelo namkha ngokudzimelala kumakghono wabo wokufunda wesithekniki namkha atheknikhali.
- 7 Nangabe kunabafundi abanengi abasezingeni elifanako, kungenzeka ufunе ukusebenzisa isifundo sokuzwsisa njengenye godu indlela yokuhlukanisa isiqhema.
- 8 **Etlasini labafundi abama-40, kungaba nalokhu:**
  - Angeze kwaba nesiqhema esipheleleko ezingeni loku-1, kungaba nabafundi abambalwa kwaphela aba ngamunye
  - Isiqhema esi-1 ezingeni lesi-2
  - Iinqhema ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 ezingeni lesi-3
  - Iinqhema ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 ezingeni lesi-4
  - Isiqhema esi-1 namkha ezi-2 ezingeni lesi-5

<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga loku-1</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-2</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-3</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-4</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-5</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo akazi nalinye igama namkha wazi amagama ambalwa.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo akabonakali anelemuko lamanye amatjhada wamaledere amanengi ahlobanako.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi kwaphela amagama ambalwa ajayelekileko.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo akabonakali anelemuko lamanye amatjhada wamaledere ahlobanako NAMKHA abafundi laba batlhoga isizo elinengi ukobana bafunde amagama abangakhange bawabone ngaphambilini.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo utlhoga isizo lokulemuka nokuvanga amatjhada emagameni abangakhange bawabone ngaphambilini.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko begodu unekghono lokulemuka nokuvanga amatjhada emagameni abangakhange bawabone.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo ngasikhathi utlhoga isizo lokulemuka nokuvanga amatjhada abudisi.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo ufunda butjhelela.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo angakwazi ukulemuka avenge amatjhada emagameni angakhange awabone ngaphambilini</li> <li>• Umfundu lo ufunda butjhelela nangokuphandlusela.</li> <li>• Lo ngomunye wabafundi abafunda kuhle khulu ngetlasini.</li> </ul>

## KUYINI ESINGAKWENZA NGESIQHEMA NGASINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA KWESIQHEMA ESIKHOKHELWAKO:

- 1** Biza isiqhema sizokufundela.
  - a** Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana boke baphethe itheksti ekungiy.
  - b** Hlalisa isiqhema ngesiyigilizi namkha ngendulungu.
  - c** Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama abonwa ngamehlo abawafundileko. Tjengisa isiqhema amafletjhikarada wamagama la bese bazijayeze ukuwafunda.
  - d** Okulandelako, nikela abafundi imizuzwana embalwa ukufunda ingcenyetheksti ngokuzijamela begodu buthule.
  - e** Ngemva kwalokho, Ngesinye isikhathi, bawa umfundu ngamunye afundele phezulu ingcenyetheksti, ngokwakhe.
- 2** Ngesikhathi sokufunda kjesiqhema esikhokhelwako, kuqakathetkile bonyana ukhumbule uku:
  - a** **Khomba amagama avela kanengi.** Khumbuza abafundi bona kunamanye amagama avela kanengi, kangangokobana kufanele ukuwafunda ngokuwabona.
  - b** **Akha amakghono wokulemuka amatjhada.** Nangabe umfundu akawazi ukufunda igama, ungamsizi ngaleso sikhathi. Kungcono, ukhuthaze umfundu ukutjho umdumo wegama, bese uhlanganisa imidumo ndawonye ukwakha igama.
  - c** **Buka bewukhuthaze abafundi.** Yenza ukufunda ngesiqhema kube lilemuko elihle elakhako kubafundi begodu usebenzise isikhathi lesi ukobana uzame wakhe ukuzithembu kwabafundi.
  - d** **Akha ukufunda butjhelela.** Siza abafundi ukobana bakghone ukufunda butjhelela. ukwenza ngcono ekufundeni kwabo ngokutjhelela. Tjhela abafundi bona ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale kwangathi bayakhulum. Yenza isibonelo sokufunda butjhelela bese abafundi batjho ngemuva kwakho.
  - e** **Akha ukuzwisia kokufunda.** Tjela abafundi bona kufanele ngaso soke isikhathikufanele bacabange ngalokho abafundako. Fundisa abafundi ukobana bakhokhe umoya, baphumule, babuyele emuva bafunde godu ngalokho abakufundileko nangabe balahlekelwe yihlathululo. Fundisa abafundi ukobana babone izinto ngelihlo lengqondo lokha nabafundako – bakhe ibhayisikobho yalokho abafunda ngakho eenhloko zabo. Fundisa abafundi ukobana bazame begodu bakhumbule ngalokho abakufundileko. Okhunye godu khuthaza abafundi ukobana babuze lokha nakunento abangayizwisisiko.

## UKUTLHOGONYELWA KWAMAPHEPHA WOKUSEBENZELA WOKUFUNDA:

- 1** Kumqondo omuhle ukubeka amaphepha wokusebenzela ngaphakathi kweflipfayili namkha ipakana yeplastiki lokha abafundi nabawasebenzisako.
- 2** Tlhogomela kuhle amaphepha la wokusebenzela begodu uwabeke kuhle nasele baqedile ukuwasebenzisa.
- 3** Kufanele ukghone ukusebenzisa iphepha elifanako lokusebenzela neminyakeni eminengi ezako, njengombana abafundi abatloleli kiwo. Kunalokho, batlolela eencwadini zabo zemisetjenzana.

## OKUJAMISELA UKUFUNDA KWESIQHEMA ESIKHOKHELWAKO

Khumbula bonyana isizathu sokuFunda kweSiqhema esiKhokhelwako kukulalela umfundu ngamunye nakafunda ayedwa, ukuze ubasize ukobana bakhe ukwenza lokhu, namkha nangabe uyahluleka ululawula ukuziphatha kwabafundi ngetlasini lokha nawulalele isiqhema esifundako, kukhona enye indlela ongajamiselela ngayo.

Ngesikhathi sokuFunda kweSiqhema esiKhokhelako, hlalisa boke abafundi emadeskeni wabo namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelako:

- 1 Hlathulula umsebenzi wokuthoma wephepha lokusebenzela abafanele bawenze.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, biza umfungi ngamunye eze etafuleni yakho azokufundela phezulu.
- 3 Lalela umfundu ngamunye nakafunda ezingeni elifaneleko letheksti.
- 4 Yakha amakghono wabafundi wobuthekhniki.
- 5 Ngemva kwemizuzu eli-15, layela itlasi ukobana yenze umsebenzi wokudlulela phambili.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, buyelela uhlalise abafundi eenhlalweni zabo namaphepha lokusebenzela wabo.
- 7 Hlathulula umsetjenzana olandelako ebafanele bawenze.
- 8 Ragela phambili nokubizela umfundu ngamunye etafuleni yakho ukobana azokufundela phezulu.

Nangabe uthatha isiqunto sokobana usebenzisa lendlela yokujamiselela ukulalela kokufunda, qinisekisa bona ulalela umfundu ngamunye okungasenani kanye ngeveke.



## Ikambiso yokutlola

*Umnqopho: Kukufundisa abafundi ikambiso yokubeka umsuka wemiqondo yabo ibe ngokutloliweko ngesekelo elithileko.*

Kukutjengisa abafundi bonyana ukusebenza ngekambiso kubanikela ithuba lokutjhugulula, lokutsenga nokwenza ngcono imicabango yabo, kunokobana ‘bayenze kuhle ngethuba/ngokulinga kokuthoma’.

*Ikambiso yokutlola inesigaba sokuhlela, sokutlama, soku-editha, sokuveza begodu nokwethula. Ingaba ezine lezi zekambiso yokutlola zaziswa emaGreyidini amathathu, njengombana baba nekghono elikhulako.*

## UKUHLELELA UKUTLOLA

- 1 Ehlelweni leli, ukuhlela/ukuplana kunqophe ekufundiseni abafundi bonyana bangahlela bunjani ngokusebenzisa:
  - a Irhelo
  - b Umebhe-ngqondo

- 2 Ngaphambili kobana abafundi batlame ihlelo/iplani okungeyabo, ufanele ubatjengise yona, ukuze bazi kuhle bonyana benza ini. Ihlelo lokufundisa liyakuhlalha kobana ukwenze bunjani lokhu.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi bonyana ngaso soke isikhathi UCABANGA ngalokho ozokutlola ngakho. Ufanele uhlathulule ngemicabango yakho ngokuyikhulum, ukuze abafundi bakhone ukuyizwa.
- 4 Sebenzisa ithemplayithi yokuhlela ukutlama lakho ihlelo lokutlolela.
- 5 Okulandelako, nikela abafundi imizuzwana embalwa ukuze bacabange ngalokho abazokutlola ngakho.
- 6 Vumela abafundi baphenduke bacoce, begodu babelane nabalingani babo ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Ekugcineni hlahlala bewusekele abafundi njengombana basebenzisa ithemplayithi lokuhlela ukuqedelela amahlelo okungewabo.

### **TLAMA UKUTLOLA**

- 1 Ngaphambili kobana isifundo sithome, buyelela utlole ebhodini ifreyimu yakho yokutlola esuselwe esifundweni sangoMvulo. Tlola ifreyimu yethemplayithi yokutlolela ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelako, hlathulula ngokufitjhani begodu ulingise/utjengise ngendlela abafundi bazokusebenzisa ngayo amahlelo/amaplanu wabo ukutlama ukutlhathabeja
- 3 Tjengisa abafundi ithemplayithi yefreyimu yokutlolela ezobasiza ukwenza lokho.
- 4 Lokha abafundi nebaqdedelela itlhathhabeo labo, khambahamba ngetlasini ube ubanikele isekelo.

### **UKU-EDITHA/UKULUNGISA UMTLOLO**

- 1 Tlola irhelo loku-editha/lokulungisa elisehlelweni lokufundisa etjhokhkhodini
- 2 Ifunde bese uhlathululela abafundi indlela esetjenzisiweko
- 3 Ungahle uthande ukutjengisa abafundi indlela abangalungisa ngayo amaphutha ajayelekileko.
- 4 Vumela abafundi kobana ba-edithe begodu bebalungise imitlolo yabo, ngokusebenzisa irhelo lokuhlola.

### **UKUVEZA NOKWETHULA UMTLOLO**

- 1 Layela abafundi kobana batlole ngobuthakga umtlolo wabo wokugcina.
- 2 Nikela abafundi ithuba lokutjhintjelana ngeencwadi begodu bafunde imtlolo yabanye
- 3 Nikela abafundi abahlukeneko ithuba lokwabelana ngemitlolo yabo ngokuyifundela itlasi loke
- 4 Bawa abanye babafundi bonyana babuyelete batlole indinyana zabo ephepheni bese bayayigwala, begodu bayitlikitle. Khangisa imitlolo leyo ngetlasini ebodenii

- 5 Buthelela iincwadi zabafundi. Uvumeleke kobana utshwaye ngokuhleliweko iingceny e zokutlola ezi-2 kwaphela ngethemu, usebenzisa irubhrigi enikelweko. Nalokha kunjalo, uyabawiwa bonyana ufunde bewuphawule ngengceny e yomtlolo wokugcina womfundu womunye nomunye umzombe.
- 6 Ngiyabuyeleta, ukuzithemba kuyingceny eqakathekileko yokuthuthukisa amakghono wokuthlola.



## Amaqhinga wokutlola

*Umnqopho: kukuhlomisa abafundi ngamaqhinga amanengi asebenza ngamazinga ahlukene ko ukubasiza ukutjhugulula imikhumbulo yabo ibe kutlola okumsuka/kwemvelo.*

- 1 Landela ihlelo lokufundisa ukuqedelela umsebenzi wokutlola weveke neveke.
- 2 Emahlelweni wokufundisa, uzokuyeleta kobana ngaso soke isikhathi kulandela ihlelo elifanako. Lokhu kwenzelela ukusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi bonyana bangalindela ini eemfundweni zokutlola. Lokhu kusiza ukwakha ukuzethemba.
- 3 Uzokuyeleta kobana amaqhinga ahlukene ko afundisa abafundi kabuthaka ukuze bakghone ukuqedelela ngepumelelo amafreyimu wemitjho.
- 4 Umnqopho kukobana ekugcineni abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa amaqhinga lawa ngokuzenzakalela.
- 5 Amaqhinga lawa asiza abafundi ukobana bazizwe bazithemba ngokutlola kwabo ngokubatjengisa bonyana kunemilandelande yamagadango alandelwako lokha nabatlolako.

### IQHINGA LOKU-1: UTITJHERE UTHOMA NGOKUTJENGISA UKUTLOLA

- a Utitjhere uthoma ngokutjengisa umsebenzi etlasini loke (utjengisa itlasi loke ngakho koke abazokwenza).
- b Ngokubona okwenziwa ngutitjhere, abafundi baba nomqondo ocacileko ngomsebenzi.

### IQHINGA LESI-2 ABATLOLI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBILI KOBANA BATLOLE

- a Ukutlola kusisenzo sokubeka imicabango ephepheni.
- b Okutjho bona abatloni bafanele bathome ngokucabanga bese bathatha isiquonto sokobana bazokutlola ngani ngaphambili kobana batlole.
- c Lokhu begodu kutjho bonyana akunampendulo ekungizonofana ekungasingizo. – Omunye nomunye umtloli unemicabango okungeyakhe azokutlola ngayo.
- d Ngaso soke isikhathi nikela abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga bonyana bafuna ukutlola ngani.

### **IQHINGA LESI-3: ABATLOLI BATHALA UMUDA KELINYE NELINYE IGAMA**

- a** Abafundi bacabanga ngomutjho abafuna ukutlola ngawo, bese bawutjho uzwakale
- b** Babala inani lamagama elisemutjhweni, bese bathala umuda ojamele elinye nelinye igama.
- c** Imida ifanele ithalwe ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu ehasini ukuya phasi.
- d** Imida ifanele ilingane nobude bamagama ewajameleko.
- e** Kufanele kutjhiywé iinkhala hlangana namagama.
- f** Ekugcineni komutjho abafundi bafanele babeke ungcí.
- g** Lapha kunemida khona, abafundi bazalisa amagama ajayelekileko,nofana balinge ukutlola itjhada lokuthoma legama ngaphambili kobana babawe isizo. Lokhu kunikela isakhiwo somtlolo womfundí, okwakha ukuzethembá. Nabafundi ababhalelwako nabo bangathoma ikambiso yokutlola ngendlela le.

### **IQHINGA LE - 4: ABATLOLI BASEBENZISA IINSIZA UKUTLOLA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi kobana bangabawi isizo lokutlola woke amagama angakajayeiki. Bafanele bathome ngokusebenzisa ezinye iinsiza ukuthola bonyana bangawatlola bunjani amagama angakajayeiki, isibonelo:
  - Amagama asebodení lamagama
  - Ezinye zeencwadi
  - Irhelo lokupeleda
  - Bangabuza nabalingani babo abangetlasini.

### **IQHINGA LESI-5: ABATLOLI BASEBENZISA IMIKHUMBULO YABO UKUTLOLA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi bafanele balinge ukukhumbula amagama abawafundileko, begodu batlole amagama lawo ukusukela emikhumbulweni yabo.

### **IQHINGA LESI-6: UMTLOLI UTJHO AMAGAMA KABUTHAKA KWANGATHI YIKGHURU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukutjho igama elingaziwako kabuthaka khulu ukuze akwazi ukuzwa umehluko wamatjhada walo. (ukulihlukanisa)
- b** Okulandelako, fundisa abafundi ukutlola phasi woke amatjhada abawezwako. (bangahle bangapeledi kuhle igama, kodwana lokhu kuzokuba kuthoma ukutlola amagama angaziwako. Isibonelo, njengokuthi ubaba angatlolwa njengokuthi udadanofana daad. Utitjhere angakha phezulu kwalokhu abese utjengisa umtloli ukupeleda ekungikho).

- c Linga ukufunda umtlolo wabafundi, begodu babuke ngokusebenzisa ilwazi labo lamatjhada ukulinga ukwakha amagama. Leli likghono eliqakathileko lokukhuthaza.

#### **IQHINGA LESI-7: ABATLOLI BAFUNDA LOKHO ABAKUTLOLAKO**

- a Abafundi bafundula phezulu imitjho yabo bazifundela bonanofana umlingani. Ukufunda umtlolo womunye uwufundela abalingani kwenza ikambiso yokutlola izwakale kuhle khulu.
- b Njengombana basenza lokhu, bayazihlola bonyana abakatjhiyi ngaphandle amanye wamagama.
- c Babuye bahlole nokobana ihlelo lokulandelana kwamagama lilungile/lingilo
- d Okuqakatheke khulu, hlela lokhu kuhle ukuze abafundi bathabele ikambiso yokufunda beka lokhu, begodu bebazikhakhazise ngalokho abakutlolileko.

#### **IQHINGA LOBU-8: ABATLOLI BAYAPHENDUKA BACOCE/BACOCISANE**

- a Ngeenkathi ezihlukeneko zesifundo, abafundi bangaphenduka baqale abalingani babo, badlhegane ngokukhuluma.
- b Lokhu kungasetjenziselwa ukwabelana ngemibono yokobana bangatlola ngani, ukufundelana ngemitololo yabo, ukutjelana/ukuocelana ngeenthombe zabo, nanyana bahlolane kobana bazwisisile ngalokho okufanele bakwenze.
- c Fundisa abafundi ukuqalana bese bakhulumele phasi lokha nabaphendukako begodu bakhulume.

#### **IQHINGA LE-9: UKUBAMBA IKHONFERENSI/UMHLANGANO OMNCANI**

- a Leli liqhinga eliqakathekileko elingasetjenziswa ngesikhathi abafundi nabatlolako.
- b Khambahaba ngetlasini, bese uyajama lapha ubona khona umfundu otlhagako/ofuna isizo.
- c Bamba umhlangano omncani nomfundu loyo.
- d Zibandakanye nomsebenzi womfundu, mlalele umfundu, begodu umsize nakutlhogekako.
- e Khumbula ukunikela boke abafundi isikhathi sokusizwa ngamunye, begodu nokubabuka ngokulinga nangokwenza ngcono kwabo.



**IGREYIDI 2**

**ITHEMU 2**

**iveke**

**1**

**UMMONGO:  
Sinemizwa**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjh karada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: Iinthombe zabantu abakhombisa imizwa ehlukahlukene (thaba, dana, jabula, njll.).
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: irhubhululo ngokuthi imizwa ibuyaphi begodu isifikela bunjani
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 26, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 27, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 28 & 29, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe esitjengisa kobana wena uzizwa bunjani nje

# NgoMvulo



**Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma** Imizuzu eli-10.

## YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somnyanya welanga elikhulu lamabeletho lakaMandla endatjana esiNcwadini eKulu: UDintle uvakatjhela uDumi
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Sinemizwa
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngiziphi ezinye iimbonelo zemizwa?
  - b Sibanayo nini imizwa?
  - c Uthanda ukuba nemizwa enjani?
  - d Ngiyiphi imizwa ongayithandiko?

## ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Vilapha
  - ikhambo
  - ukuhlinza

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a qala
  - b iqhingga
  - c isichaka
  - d ihlobo
  - e ingulube
  - f iphahlala
  - g umbalo
  - h thanda
  - i ikhabe
  - j igwebu
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15.

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELOPHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: UDintle uvakatjhela uDumi
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.

**Umtlolo:**

Imizuzu ema-30

**Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja**

IVEKE 1

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo lezinto ezikwenza uzizwe udinekile begodu nezikujabulisako

**UMSEBENZI:** Tlola irhelo elineenhlokwana. Lokhu kuzokubayinceny eycwadi yokufundela ekhoneni.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Izinto ezingithabisako

- 1 \_\_\_\_\_
- 2 \_\_\_\_\_

**UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGIS**

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngezinto ezibajabulisako
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu lokutlolela
- 3 Khomba isihloko(Izinto ezingijabulisako)Hlathulula bonyana isihloko ngiso esisitjela kobana irhelo lizokuba mayelana nani
- 4 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi sizokwenza irhelo. Lokhu kutjho kobana sizokukhetha izinto ezimbili ezibajabulisako ukuzithola bese utole esinye nesinye isipho eduze nenomboro.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utole**
- 6 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ngefreymini yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Zinengi izinto ezingijabulisako, ngicabanga kobana ngingathabiswa yini khulu. Ngithabiswa kuditjha nodadwethu, ukufunda, nokuvuma esondweni.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho, ucabanga ngezipho ongathanda ukuzithola.
- 8 Sebenzisa **imodeli** ukuqedeleta igama lento yokuthoma erhelweni: Ngizizwa ngithabile nangiditjhe nodadwethu.
- 9 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedeleta i-ayithemu yokuthoma eserhelweni: lesi- 2: Ngizizwa ngithabile nangi fundela esofeni
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedeleta i-ayithemu yesibili eserhelweni: lesi-2 ngingathanda ukuthola amanyathelo amatjha.
- 11 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utole amatjhada owaziko**
- 12 Sebenzisa **iiisetjenziswa**, ezifana namagama ajayekileko begodu namagama welwazi-magama lommongo.
- 13 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ngiziphi izinto ezikuthabisako?
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 3 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele ngezinto ezibathabisako.
- 4 Bafanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngithabile ...
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu batlole nerhelo okungelabo lalokho Okubathabisako.

### **UMTLOLO**

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo.**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.

ukudlala



amasiwidzi



Izinto ezingithabisako

1. 1. amasiwidzi

2. ukudlala



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 1

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 3.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

## YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /nt/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /nt/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **ntathu, intanga, intengo**

## YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **intonga, intanga, ntathu, intengo**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yama Tjhada.

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



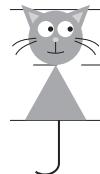
**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

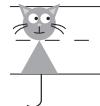
**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **nt**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.

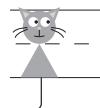
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



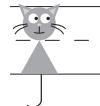
nt nt nt nt



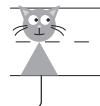
intonga intonga



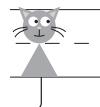
intanga intanga



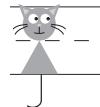
ntathu ntathu



intengo intengo



Umma utjale iintanga



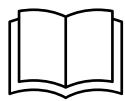
ezintathu.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAMANGALA /NGIKWAZI UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b><u>UDintle Uvakatjhela uDumi</u></b></p> <p>Ukgariyakhe likaDintle uMbalu uqeda ukuhlinzwa. Upholela ekhaya.'UKghari Mbali udinga isizo ekhaya!' kutjho unina likaDintle. 'Sikhamba ekuseni. Paka ibhege yakho yepelaveke!' kutjho unina likaDintle.</p> <p>UDintle udanile bona ukghari Mbali akaphili kuhle. Kodwana bekathabele ukubona umzawakhe uDumi. UDintle wapaka ibhegakhe nebhuratjhi yamazinyo, Wabese wenzela ukghari Mbali ikarada elihle. Wagwala amathuthumbo begodu watlola nomlayezo omnandi ngaphakathi. 'Lokhu kuzomenza azizwe angcono!' kutjho uDintle aqale ikarada lakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini uDintle athabile?</b></p> <p>Oh! Uthabiswe kuvakatjhela umzawakhe uDumi!</p>
<p>Unina likaDintle wavuka ekuseni khulu.</p> <p>'Iza! Rhaba! Kutjho unina,'Indlela le yide begodu angifuni sifike lada!'</p> <p>UDintle bekavilapha ukuvuka ekuseni. Kodwana bekathabele ukubona umzawakhe uDumi. Wambatha bese bangena indlela eya erengeni.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini uDintle athabile?</b></p> <p>Oh! Uthabiswe kuvakatjhela umzawakhe uDumi!</p>
<p>UDintle nonina bahlwe ilanga loke erengeni. Nabafika kwakghari Mbali, besele kubethe i-iri lobunane. uDumi uthe nakabona uDintle wamurhuwelela ngokukhulu ukuthaba. 'Iza! Asikhambe siyokudlala!'</p> <p>'Ingasi ngamarhwaqela nje! Kutjho unina likaDumi. 'Sekunzima ngaphandla! Kumele nidle ukudla kwantambama begodu nizilungiselele ukulala!'</p> <p>UDintle bekathabele ukubona umzawakhe uDumi. Kodwana, bekadaniswe kukobana sekulada bona bangadlala. UDintle wadla ukudla kwakhe ngesidu. Bekalalele ukghari Mbali atjela unina ngokuhlinzwa kwakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini uDintle athabile?</b></p> <p>Oh! Uthabiswe kuvakatjhela umzawakhe uDumi!</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
Amalanga amabili alandelako, uDintle noDumi badlala ndawonye. Bafunda iincwadi, badlala ibholo, bebafulane namadlhamedlu emlanjeni. UDintle uthabiswe kukuba nomzawakhe uDumi. Kodwana bekatshwenyekile ngombana bekazi bona isikhathi sakhe nomzawakhe sizokuphela msinyana.	<b>Kubayini uDintle athabile?</b> Oh! Ngiyabona bona uDintle uthabiswe kukuba nomzawakhe uDumi.
NgoSondo ebusuku unina likaDintle wathi, 'siyakhamba siyekhaya kusasa! Awukwazi ukulova esikolweni.' UDintle bekazi bona sizokufika isikhathi sokobana akhambe, kodwana bekadanile. Bekangakathabeli ukubuyela ekhaya.  UDumi noDintle babuyela ekumbeni yokulala. 'Sikuphathele isipho selanga lakho lokubelethwa! uDumi unikela uDintle ibhoksi. UDintle uthe nakalivulako wathola unompopi!	
Unina likaDintle wavuka ekuseni khulu.  'Iza! Rhaba! Kutjho unina,'Indlela le yide begodu angifuni sifike ekhaya lada!'  UDintle wazizwa adanile ngokutjhiya umzawakhe uDumi. Kodwana nabasahlezi ngeteksini, wazizwa athabele ukutjengisa boke abakhozi bakhe unompopi wakhe omutjha!	<b>Kubayini uDintle athabile?</b> Oh! Bekathabele ukutjengisa abangani bakhe unompopi wakhe omutjha amnikelwe nguDumi.
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Uzizwe njani uDintle nakumele avuke ekuseni?	Bekavilapha.
Kuyini ebekungebhoksini uDumi alinikele uDintle?	Bekunonompopi ngebhoksini.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uDintle athabile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uthabiswe kubona umzawakhe uDumi!</li> <li>• Uthabiswe kuvakatjhela umzawakhe uDumi!</li> <li>• Bekathabele ukutjengisa abangani bakhe unompopi wakhe omutjha amnikelwe nguDumi.</li> <li>• Mhlambe bekathabele ukutjela abakhozi bakhe ngesikhathi asihlezi noDumi.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lesi-3.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

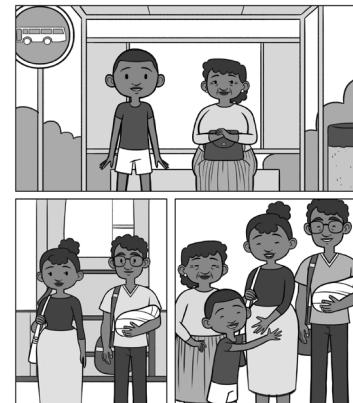
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Dana
  - tshwenyeka
  - iphaliswano

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyelela indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /mg/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /mg/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **umgodi, umgidi, umgodla**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **umgade, umgodi, umgodla, umgidi**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

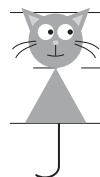


## Umtlolo wesandla:

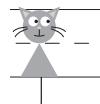
Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

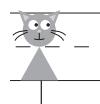
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **mg**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni , buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



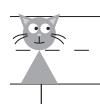
mg mg mg mg



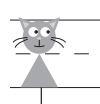
umgade umgade



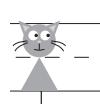
umgod'i umgod'i



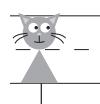
umgodla umgodla



umgid'i umgid'i



Ebusuku kuzokudliwa umgade



ekhaya.

#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo lezinto ezikuvilaphisako nezikudanisako.

**UMSEBENZI:** Tlola irhelo elineenhloko. Lokhu kuzokuba yincenye yencwadi yokufundela ekhoneni.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Irhelo lezinto ezingivilaphisako

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ begodu \_\_\_\_\_ ziyangithabisa, kodwana \_\_\_\_\_, begodu \_\_\_\_\_ ziyangivilaphisa

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ukutlola kwabo ukususelwa kwangoMvulo
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokungezelela i-ayithemu eyodwa erhelweni labo leziphlo abathome ngalo ngoMvulo. Bazokungeza ngama-ayithemu amathathu erhelweni ngaphasi kwesihloko esitjha.
- 3 Bese, bazokurhunyeza irhelo emitjhweni.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 5 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 6 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokungezelela ingcenye etja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku: Kunezinto ezingidinako. Angithandi ukuvuswa – Ngiyadineka nakunomuntu ongivusa ngisalele. Ngiyadineka lokha nangingalali ubuthongo obungakaneli.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, nje: ngawe, lokha ucabanga ngejeresi elitjha
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 9 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yesithathu eserhelweni: lesi- 2. Ngiyadineka nangingalali ubuthongo obaneleko ebusuku.
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuzaliselela emutjhweni wokugcina wefreyimu yokutlolela. Hlathulula bonyana umutjho wokugcina lo umhlobo wesirhunyezo serhelo neenhlokwana, ezinjenge: Udadwethu uyangithabisa, kodwana ukungalali ubuthongo ebaneleko kuyangidina.
- 11 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekhuru begodu **utlole amatjhada owaziko**

- 12 Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo)**  
ukukusiza utlole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako, njenge: dineka, izwa, njll.
- 13 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### IIINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngezinto ezisithabisako
- 2 Namhlanjesi sizokutlola ngezinto ezisidinako.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiziphi ezinye izinto ezikwenza uzizwe udinekile?
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjеле kobana ngiziphi izinto ezikwenza uzizwe udinekile?
- 9 Bafanele bathi: ngizizwa ngidinekile nangi...
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kilokhu!
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 **Khuthaza abafundi.**

### UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.  
*Hlanganisa woke umsebenzi wabentwana weveke le ngencwadini yinye. Ibeke endaweni yabafundi la bazozifundela ngokwabo.*

ukudlala



amaswidi



ukuvasa izitja



umsebenzi wekhaya

Izinto ezindithabisako

1. amaswidi

2. ukudlala

Izinto ezingivilaphisako

1. umsebenzi wekhaya

2. ukuvasa izitja

Amaswidi nokudlala kuyandithabiso,  
kodwana umsebenzi wekhaya  
nokuvasa izitja kungenza  
ngivilaphe.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 1

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **intanga**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/nt/-/a/-/ng/-/a/ = **intanga**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /i/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /nt/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /a/
- 7 Biza itjhada lesine legama: /ng/
- 8 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 9 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **intanga**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /in/-/tan/-/ga/ = **intanga**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **umgodi**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **ntathu**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /nt/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu legama? /th/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine legama? /u/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /nt/-/a/-/th/-/u/
- 8 Tlola igama: **ntathu**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /nta/-/thu/ = **ntathu**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **umgidi**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA/UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>UDintle Uvakatjhela UDumi</b></p> <p>Ukghariyakhe likaDintle uMbalu uqeda ukuhlinzwa. Upholela ekhaya.'UKghari Mbali udinga isizo ekhaya!' kutjho unina likaDintle. 'Sikhamba ekuseni. Paka ibhege yakho yepelaveke!' kutjho unina likaDintle.</p> <p>UDintle udanile bona ukghari Mbali akakaphili kuhle. Kodwana bekathabele ukubona umzawakhe uDumi. UDintle wapaka ibhegakhe nebhratjhi yamazinyo, Wabese wenzela ukghari Mbali ikarada elihle. Wagwala amathuthumbo begodu watlola nomlayezo omnandi ngaphakathi. 'Lokhu kuzomenza azizwe angcono!' kutjho uDintle aqale ikarada lakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini uDintle adanile?</b></p> <p>Oh! Udaniswe kukobana ukghariyakhe uMbalu uyagula!</p>
<p>Unina likaDintle wavuka ekuseni khulu.</p> <p>'Iza! Rhaba! Kutjho unina,'Indlela le yide begodu angifuni sifike lada!"</p> <p>UDintle bekavilapha ukuvuka ekuseni. Kodwana bekathabele ukubona umzawakhe uDumi. Wambatha bese bangena indlela eya erengeni.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini uDintle avilapha?</b></p> <p>Oh! Uvilaphiswa kuvuka ekuseni!</p>
<p>UDintle nonina bahlwe ilanga loke erengeni. Nabafika kwakghari Mbali, besele kubethe i-iri lobunane. UDumi uthe nakabona uDintle wamurhuwelela ngokukhulu ukuthaba. 'Iza! Asikhambe siyokudlala!'</p> <p>'Ingasi ngamarhwaqela nje! Kutjho unina likaDumi. 'Sekunzima ngaphandla! Kumele nidle ukudla kwantambama begodu nizilungiselele ukulala!'</p> <p>UDintle bekathabele ukubona umzawakhe uDumi. Kodwana, bekadaniswe kukobana sekulada bona bangadlala. UDintle wadla ukudla kwakhe ngesidu. Bekalalele ukghari Mbali atjela unina ngokuhlinzwa kwakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini uDintle azizwa adanile?</b></p> <p>bekadaniswe kukobana sekulada bona bangadlala.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
Amalanga amabili alandelako, uDintle noDumi badlala ndawonye. Bafunda iincwadi, badlala ibholo, bebafumane namadlhamedlh uemlanjeni. UDintle uthabiswe kukuba nomzawakhe uDumi. Kodwana bekatshwenyekile ngombana bekazi bona isikhathi sakhe nomzawakhe sizokuphela msinyana.	<b>Kubayini uDintle atshwenyekile?</b> Bekatshwenyekile ngombana uyazi bona kumele abuyelete ekhaya msinyana!
NgoSondo ebusuku unina likaDintle wathi, 'siyakhamba siyekhaya kusasa! Awukwazi ukulova esikolweni.' UDintle bekazi bona sizokufika isikhathi sokobana akhambe, kodwana bekadanile. Bekangakathabeli ukubuyela ekhaya.  UDumi noDintle babuyela ekumbeni yokulala. 'Sikuphathele isipho selanga lakho lokubelethwa! uDumi unikela uDintle ibhoksi. UDintle uthe nakalivulako wathola unompopi!	<b>Kubayini uDintle adanile?</b> Uzizwa adanile ngombana kumele abuyelete ekhaya.
Unina likaDintle wavuka ekuseni khulu.  'Iza! Rhaba! Kutjho unina, 'Indlela le yide begodu angifuni sifike ekhaya lada!'  UDintle wazizwa adanile ngokutjhya umzawakhe uDumi. Kodwana nabasahlezi ngeteksini, wazizwa athabele ukutjengisa boke abakhozi bakhe unompopi wakhe omutjha!	<b>Kubayini uDintle adanile?</b> Oh! Ngombana bekadaniswe kukobana utjhya umzawakhe uDumi!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uDintle nonina bayokuvakatjhela uDumi?	Ngombana unina likaDumi, uKghari Mbali uhlinsiwe begodu udinga isizo.
Kubayini uDintle adanile?	Udaniswe kukobana bekulada bona bangadlala nabafika koDumi.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uDintle angakhenge azizwe athabile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bekadaniswe kukobana uKghari Mbali bekagula.</li> <li>• Bekavilapha ngombana bekumele avuke ekuseni.</li> <li>• Bekadanile ngombana bekulada bona bangadlala nabafika koDumi.</li> <li>• Bekatshwenyekile ngombana bekazi kumele akhambe koDumi begodu bekangafuni!</li> <li>• Bekadaniswe kubuyela ekhaya.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 1

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Khululeka
  - jabula
  - ekugcineni

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
UDintle nonina...  
UDintle uzizwa...naka...  
UDintle uzizwa anemizwa ehlangahlangeneko ngombana...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukuthola igama

Tlola ithebulu ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>nt</b>	<b>mg</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>ng</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>h</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>l</b>

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /nt/ begodu /mg/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /i/-/nt/-/o/-/ng/-/a/ = **intonga**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa /nt/ namkha /mg/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama , elifana: /d/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **dela**

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **nt, mg**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo.Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **intonga, intanga, ntathu, intengo, umgade, umgodi, umgodla, umgidi, dela, lula, thela, thula, dlala, ngehla**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda - Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA, FUNA ITHEKSTHI

#### UKUPHENDULA NGOKOMLOMO NGENDATJANA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokukhuluma ngento abayithandileko endatjaneni: **uDintle uvakatjhela uDumi**
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela yokumodela ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana banganikela bunjani ngokomlomo imitjho e-1 ukuya kwemi-2 ngento abayihlanganisa nendatjana, njengokuthi, Lokha ukghari kaDintle nakazakuhlinzwa. Omunye umniningwana oqakathekileko kukobana uDintle uzizwe adanile begodu athabile nakakhamba kwamzawakhe.
- 3 Phakamisa iinthombe ezibuya eNcwadini eKulu. Layela abafundi kobana baqale iinthombe bese bacabanga ngalokho okwenzekileko.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana bacabange ngalokho ebekuqakathekileko ngendatjana.
- 5 Bawa abafundi aba- 2ukuya kwaba-3 bonyana **babelane** ngemibono yabo netiasi loke. **Siza** abafundi ukwakha imitjho ezeleko.
- 6 Hlathulula begodu ulungise imiraro evamileko ebafundini.
- 7 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** begodu babelane ngeyabo ipendulo nomlingani, (**Abakafaneli babuyelete lokho okutjhiwe ngutitjhere. Lokhu kufanele kube mibono yabafundi!**)



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlsi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlsi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlsi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitbole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazozitjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezela wena ngokwakho iyincenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*



Igreyidi 2

ITHEMU 2

liveke

2

**UMMONGO:  
Sinemizwa**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

- 1 Ekuthomeni kweveke, itlasi lakho libuthekile begodu lihlwengile.
- 2 Beka ngokutjha bewungezelele AMABHODI WAKHO WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama- ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Bese, lungisa amafletjhi karada wamagama begodu nemigwalo yamagama wommongo ozowadinga.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lommongo netafula lakho elizokukarisa abafundi, njenge: iinthombe zabentwana abathabileko.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukuzilungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: irhubhululo ngokuthi abantu bathabiswa yini.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iincwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 30, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 31 &32, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 34, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sento ekuthabisako

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

IVEKE 2

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe esitjengisa uNyasha avela esteyijini ngencwadini ekulu: UNyasha esteyijini.
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili nommongo wethu: Sinemizwa
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Mingaki imizwa umuntu angabanayi ngesikhathi sinye?
  - b Ngimiphi imizwa ejwayelekileko?
  - c Ikhona imizwa owazingayo kodwana zakhe khewuzizwe njalo?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukuphandlusela
  - ngenela iphaliswano
  - ukulungiselela ngokuzijayeza

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

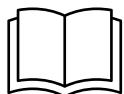
- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a intonga
  - b intanga
  - c ntathu
  - d intengo
  - e umgade
  - f umgodi
  - g umgodla
  - h umgidi
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu ali-15.

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: UKUBONELA PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: **UNyasha esteyijini**
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyenzi zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola indatjana ngesikhathi lapho wabanemizwa ehlangahlangeneko

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese utole indima enemitjho emihlanu ngalokho ekwakuvelelako.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Ibudango lami lomnyanya welanga lamabeletho kuzokuba...  
Ngizokumema a...

IVEKE 2

### UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngelabo ilemuko lokubanemizwa ehlukahlukenecho.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utbole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngembono wakho wokuzalisa efreyimini yokutlolela, njengo: Ngaba nemizwa ehlangahlangeneko nangizakugijima. Bengifuna ukuhlala ekhaya ngibukele umabonakude kodwana ngakhumbula bona ukugijima kulungele umzimbami.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe: La ukhetha ukuyokugijima.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 6 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela: Ngazizwa ngivilapha begodu ngizimisele. Benginemizwa ehlukahlukeneko ngombana bengifuna ukugijima kodwana bengingafuni ukugijima,
- 7 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 8 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo** ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 9 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

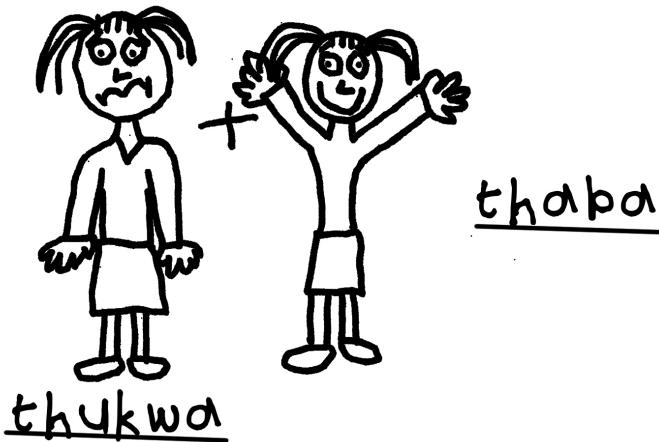
### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza/Bawa abafundi: Ngimiphi imizwa emibili ewazizwa yona ngesikhathi sinye? Kubayini?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.

- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume nomlingani ngalokho abakuzwako ngemizwa ehlangahlangeneko**
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ngimiphi imizwa ebazokutlola ngayo.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Ngazizwa...begodu...ngesikhathi sinye
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Kesinye isikhathi, ngazizwa  
ngithukiwe begodu ngithabile  
ngesikhathi sinye.

Bengizizwa ngalindlela ngombanda  
benginesihlahlubanda.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 2

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 2.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /md/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /md/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **mdanise, mdose, mdelele**

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: mdose, **mdedele, mdanise, mdelele**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



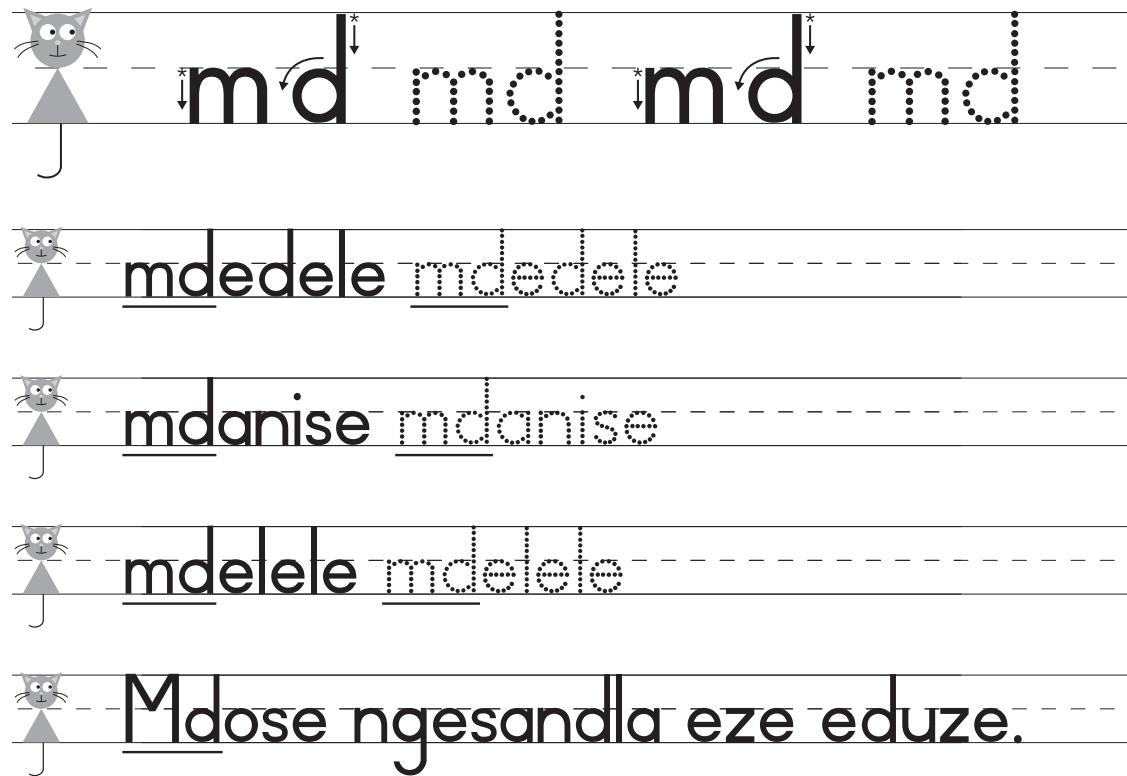
**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **md**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.

- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHONONELA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<b>UNyasha Esiteji</b>  UNyasha wazibhudanga amdlali. Namhlanjesi, uNyasha ithole ithuba lakhe lokuthoma lokuduma. Namhlanjesi, isikolo afunda kiso kuhlungelwa umdlalo wesitetjhi. UNyasha wazikhumbuza yoke imida okumele ayitjho. Wazilungiselela koke okwakumele akwenze ngokuziqala esibonibonini ukuze abonakale athabile namkha adanile koke lapha umdlalo ufunu khona. Wazizwa sele azilungiselele ngokuzeleko. Kodwana uthe nakasalinde ukukhwela isitetjhi, wasongwa mathumbu kancani.	UNyasha kukuthoma ayokuhlungelwa umdlalo wesiteji, ngokunjalo <b>ngirhononela</b> bona uthukiwe. Kuvamile bona sithukwe lokha nasenza into kokuthoma epilweni.
Ngemva kokuhlungwa kwakaNyasha, uKkz. Tsiki wamtjela bona iindima ezizokudlalwa zizakubekwa ngaphandle kweholo ngelanga elilandelako ekuseni. UNyasha wazizwa kwanga wenze ezibukwako ekuhlengweni kwakhe. Kodwana, bekatshwenyekile bona kungenzeka adane nangabe bekacabange njalo kodwana angayifumanu indima ebegade afuna ukuyidlala. Ukuthaba kwakhe kwamenza alale angakalali ngalobo busuku.	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha uzizwa athabile, kodwana uthukiwe ngombana uyathoma ukuhlungelwa umdlalo.
UNyasha uthe bona afike esikolweni, wagijimela eholweni. Nanto igama lakhe! Ephepheni! Wabe anikekelwe indima le ebegade afuna ukuyidlalea.	Ngekokuthoma uNyasha abona igama lakhe erhelweni labantu abakhethwe njengabadlali. <b>Ngirhononela</b> bona kuyajabulisa.
Wagijima waya ebaleni lesikolo ukuyokutjela abangani bakhe ngeendabezi eziimnadi. Kodwana sekusese sekuseni khulu bekungakafiki noyedwa umuntu lapho. lindaba zazijame eendabeni zomlomo zilinnde ukuphinyiswa. Ut he nakabona u-Andrew eza eyegeni yesikolo, warhuwelela!	
UNyasha wazilungiselela iimveke neemveke lokha nakabuya esikolweni. Wazikhumbuza koke lokho okufanele akwenze ukuze athole indima afuna ukuyidlala. Wazilungiselela ngokuziqala esibonibonini ukuze akghone ukubonakalisa ithabo begodu nokukwata lapho kufuneka khona eendinyaneni okumele azidiale. Bekaphela ihlizyo bona ujama nini esiteji phambi kwavo woke umuntu.	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha usebenza ngokuzikhandla ngombana ngekokuthoma angenela umdlalo. Uthabe khulu ukuba mdlali.

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Ngaphambi kobana kufike ilanga lokuya emthandazweni wesikolo, uNyasha khabe ahlezi embhedeni acabanga ngabanye abentwana ebegade bathanda ikghono lakhe lokuba mdlali. Wacabanga nangendlela abanye babangani bakhe ababezombethela ngayo izandla. Kodwana khabe atshwenyekile kobana kungenzeka azonele nakangacabanga ngaleyo ndlela. Ithabo lakhe lamenza alale angakalali.	UNyasha azange khe akhwele esiteji ngaphambilini. <b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uthukiwe ngomsebenzi wakhe omkhulu kangaka.
Ngelanga elilandelako, uNyasha walinda bona babize yena angene esiteji. Bekalokhu arhedlula abamukelilwazi, bekaphela ihiziyu bona ukhwela nini esitjeji -ukuze akghone ukuduma esikolweni! Kodwana bekafuna ukubaleka. Wathoma wangurumela ngesikhathi acabanga ngakho koke lokhu ekufanele akutjho nakakhwela isiteji.	Ngekokuthoma uNyasha akhwela isiteji ngaphambi kwabamukelilwazi abanengi kangaka! <b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha uthukiwe begodu athabile nakabona abantu abangaka bazokubukela yena.
UNyasha wakhokha ummoya kancani ngaphambi kobana angene esiteji.	
UNyasha ute nakafika esiteji, iphimbo lakhe belithuthumela. Izandla zakhe zithuthumela. Uthe nakaphimisa umuda wesibili, wazigedla. Wazizwa azithemba. Iphimbo lakhe lathoma ukuzwakala. Izandla zakhe zalisa ukuthuthumela.	Ngekokuthoma uNyasha akhwela isiteji! <b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha uthukiwe!
Ngemva kobana umdlalo uphele, uNyasha wajama nabanye egade badlala umdlalo wesiteji bathokoza. Walalela abamukelilwazi bambethela izandla. Bekathabile! Bekazibetha isifuba. Bekaphela ihliziyu bona indima enye yomdlalo uyidlala nini. Wazizwa kwanga amabhudango wakhe ayafezeka!	UNyasha bekathoma ukwenza into etja. Mbala uzibetha isifuba ngomsebenzakhe!
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Ngimphi imizwa uNyasha abanayo ngokuya kwendatjana le?	Bekathabile, athukiwe, atshwenyekile, azikhakhazisa njll.
Ungakuthabela ukuba sesiteji njengoNyasha? Kubayini? namkha Kubayini kungeze?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngingakuthabela ukuba sesiteji ngombana...</li> <li>• Angeze ngakuthabela ukuba sesiteji ngombana...</li> </ul>
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Akhe ucabange ngesikhathi lapha walinga khona ukwenza into etja. Wazizwa njani ngaphambilini, phakathi kwasikhathi begodu nangemva?	Ngazizwa...



## **UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 2.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza umsetjenzana **wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15.

IVEKE 2

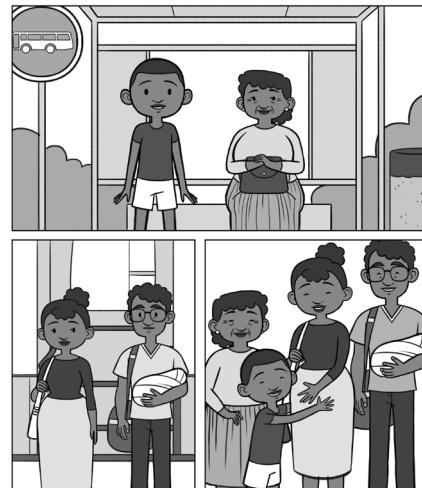
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - thuthumela
  - hlengezela
  - nesibindi
  - Ukuzithemba

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke ephelileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengesiqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetylanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!



- 6 Biza abafundi ukobanyana beze ngetlasini.
- 7 Bawa isiqhema esi-1 namkha zi-2 ezihlukeneko ukobanyana babelane ngeendatjana zabo zeenqhema.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /mz/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /mz/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **mzala, umzenda, mzukulu**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **mzala, mzese, mzukulu, umzenda**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **mz**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.

- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni , buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.

mz mz

mzala mzala

mzese mzese

mzukulu mzukulu

umzenda umzenda

Umzala uzesa umzukulu

ngevaselina.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabaje

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola indatjana ngesikhathi ewabanemizwa ehlukahlukene.

**ITHASKI:** Gwala isithombe begodu ungezelele ngemitjho emihlanu ngelemuko lakho.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Ngazizwa...begodu...ngesikhathi sinye.

Benginemizwa ehlukahlukene ngombana...

Bese...

Ekugcineni...

## UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ngemitjho emibili emtlolweni wabo osuselwa kowangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokucabanga ngo kuthi bangathanda ukudla nokudlala ini emnyanyeni abatlole ngayo ngoMvulo
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku: Bese, ngacobanga ngemizwa yami begodu ngalemuka bona bangavilaphi. Ngakhetha ukuyokugijima. Ngizizwe njengomuntu osebenzakanzima ngijabulile ekugcineni.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njengokuthi: Uhlezi ngemuva kwekhkhe elikhulu letjhokoledi.
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengothi: **Bese** ngakhetha bona ngingavilaphi. Ngayokugijima! **ekugcineni** ngazizwa ngithabile begodu ngisebenzile
- 9 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utlole amatjhada owaziko**
- 10 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa** (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) ukukusiza utlole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 11 **Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole **yabo imibono**.

## IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

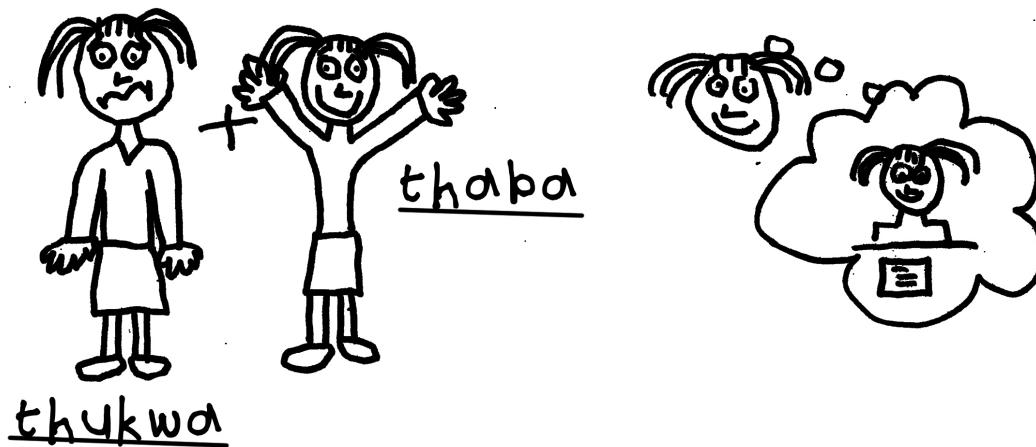
- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngesikhathi esabanemizwa ehlukahlukenenko
- 2 Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela imitjho emitlolweni yethu.
- 3 Buza / Bawa abafundi: Kwenzekani nawuzakubanemizwa ehlukahlukenenko? Yakuthinta njani imizwa le?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batlole.**
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngokuba nemizwa ehlukahlukenenko
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwemi-4 kobana bakutjele kobana bazizwa bunjani ekugcineni.
- 9 Bafanele bathi: Ekugcineni...
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazozokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

## UMTLOLO

- 1 **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kiyo
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedeletele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 **Khuthaza abafundi.**

## UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.  
*Hlanganisa yoke imisebenzi yabafundi yeveke le ibe yincwadi. Ibeke ikhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sabo sokufunda ngokuzijamela*



Kesinye isikhathi, ngazizwa  
ngithukiwe begodu ngithabile  
ngesikhathi sinye.

Bengizizwa ngalindlela ngomband  
benginesihlahlubanda.

Bese ngakhumbula bond  
ngiwafundile amabizo wami.  
Ekugcineni ngatholda wake  
amabizo.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 2

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **mdose**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /md/-/o/-/s/-/e/ = **mdose**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /md/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /o/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /s/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /e/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **mdose**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /mdo/-/  
se/ = **mdose**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **mzese**

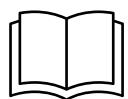
## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **mdedele**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /md/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu legama? /d/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine legama? /e/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesihlanu legama? /l/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama? //e/
- 9 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /md/-/e/-/d/-/e/-/l/-/e/
- 10 Tlola igama: **mdedele**
- 11 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegamani: /mde/-/de/-/  
le/ = **mdedele**
- 12 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **mzukulu**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKURHONONELA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>UNyasha Esiteji</b></p> <p>UNyasha wazibhudanga amdlali. Namhlanjesi, uNyasha ithole ithuba lakhe lokuthoma lokuduma. Namhlanjesi, isikolo afunda kiso kuhlungelwa umdlalo wesitetjhi. UNyasha wazikhumbuza yoke imida okumele ayitjho. Wazilungiselela koke okwakumele akwenze ngokuziqala esibonibonini ukuze abonakale athabile namkha adanile koke lapha umdlalo ufunu khona. Wazizwa sele azilungiselele ngokuzeleko. Kodwana uthe nakasalinde ukukhwela isitetjhi, wasongwa mathumbu kancani.</p>	<p>Kensinye isikhathi siyathukwa, kuzwakale kwanga sisongwa mathumbu. <b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha naye uthukiwe.</p>
<p>Ngemva kokuhlungwa kwakaNyasha, uKkz. Tsiki wamtjela bona iindima ezizokudlalwa zizakubekwa ngaphandle kweholo ngelanga elilandelako ekuseni. UNyasha wazizwa kwanga wenze ezibukwako ekuhlengweni kwakhe. Kodwana, bekatshwenyekile bona kungenzeka adane nangabe bekacabange njalo kodwana angayifumanu indima ebegade afuna ukuyidlala. Ukuthaba kwakhe kwamenza alale angakalali ngalobo busuku.</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha uthukiwe, uthuswa kukobana ingabe uzoyithola yini indima le afuna ukuyidlala ngombana akaghoni ukulala! Uyazibuza bona ingabe wenze zona na!</p>
<p>UNyasha uthe bona afike esikolweni, wagijimela eholweni. Nanto igama lakhe! Ephepheni! Wabe anikekelwe indima le ebegade afuna ukuyidlalela.</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha uyazikhakhazisa ngombana uzelungiselele khulu ukuthola indima le afifumeneko.</p>
<p>Wagijima waya ebaleni lesikolo ukuyokutjela abangani bakhe ngeendabezi eziimnadi. Kodwana bekusese sekuseni khulu bekungakafiki noyedwa umuntu lapho. lindaba zazijame eendabeni zomlomo zilinndele ukuphinyiswa. Uthe nakabona u-Andrew eza eyegeni yesikolo, warhuwelela!</p>	<p>UNyasha wahlala ubusuku boke anethemba lokobana uzowuthola umsebenzi loya, ngokunjalo <b>ngirhononela</b> bona uthabe khulu ufunu nokutjela abangani bakhe ngokuphumelela kwakhe.</p>
<p>UNyasha wazilungiselela iimveke neemveke lokha nakabuya esikolweni. Wazikhumbuza koke lokho okufanele akwenze ukuze athole indima afuna ukuyidlala. Wazilungiselela ngokuziqala esibonibonini ukuze akghone ukubonakalisa ithabo begodu nokukwata lapho kufuneka khona eendinyaneni okumele azidlale. Bekaphela ihliziyo bona ujama nini esiteji phambi kwawo woke umuntu.</p>	

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
Ngaphambi kobana kufike ilanga lokuya emthandazweni wesikolo, uNyasha khabe ahlezi embhedeni acabanga ngabanye abentwana ebegade bathanda ikghono lakhe lokuba mdlali. Wacabanga nangendlela abanye babangani bakhe ababezombethela ngayo izandla. Kodwana khabe atshwenyekile kobana kungenzeka azonele nakangacabanga ngaley o ndlela. Ithabo lakhe lamenza alale angakalali.	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha uthukiwe bewuthabile. Ufuna ukuwenza kuhle umsebenzakhe kodwana utshwenyekile bona angahle azonele.
Ngelanga elilandelako, uNyasha walinda bona babize yena angene esiteji. Bekalokhu arhedlula abamukelilwazi, bekaphela ihiziy o bona ukhwela nini esitjeji -ukuze akghone ukuduma esikolweni! Kodwana beka funa ukubaleka. Wathoma wangurumela ngesikhathi acabanga ngakho koke lokhu ekufanele akutjho nakakhwela isiteji.	
UNyasha wakhokha ummoya kancani ngaphambi kobana angene esiteji.	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha ulinga ukwehlisa ummoya njengombana angena esiteji.
UNyasha utha nakafika esiteji, iphimbo lakhe belithuthumela. Izandla zakhe zithuthumela. Utha nakaphimisa umuda wesibili, wazigedla. Wazizwa azithemb a. Iphimbo lakhe lathoma ukuzwakala. Izandla zakhe zalisa ukuthuthumela.	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uNyasha waphimisa imida yakhe kuhle, wazizwa angakathukwa lokha nakasesiteji.
Ngemva kobana umdlalo uphele, uNyasha wajama nabanye egade badlala umdlalo wesiteji bathokoza. Walalela abamukelilwazi bambethela izandla. Bekathabile! Bekazibetha isifuba. Bekaphela ihliziyo bona indima enye yomdlalo uyidlala nini. Wazizwa kwanga amabhudango wakhe ayafezeka!	Nasenza izinto esizithandako njengombana uNyasha enza, siyazikhakhazisa. <b>Ngibonelela phambili</b> bona uNyasha uzokuthola imisebenzi eminengi ngombana lo awenzileko umenze wazibetha uisfuba!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Singatjho bona uNyasha bekazizwa adiniwe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana wezwa amathumbakhe asonga.</li> <li>• Ngombana bengakghoni ukulala.</li> <li>• Ngombana wazizwa ngathi beka funa ukubaleka esiteji.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekangurumela.</li> </ul>
Wakhe wazizwa unemizwa emibili nofana ngaphezu kwemibili ngesikhathi sinye?	Ngazizwa... begodu ngazizwa...naku...
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uNyasha azizwa athukiwe begodu athabile ngesikhathi sinye?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bekathoma ukuba semdlalweni.</li> <li>• Ngombana beka funa ukuba semdlalweni kodwana kuyathusa ukwenza into etja.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekathabe khulu kodwana athukiwe bona uzazonela.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 2.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 2

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - isibindi
  - abalaleli
  - Phumelela
  - hluleka

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>
Soke sinemizwa! Soke, soke, soke sinemizwa!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngiyalila!	<i>Lingisa ukulila</i>
Ngiyakwata!	<i>Lingisa ukukwata</i>
Ngiyathaba!	<i>Lingisa ukuthaba</i>
Ngiyadineka!	<i>Lingisa ukudineka</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a Endatjaneni le...
  - b UNyasha uzizwa...naka...
  - c UNyasha unemizwa ehangahlangeneko ngombana...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukuthola igama

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

IVEKE 2

<b>md</b>	<b>mz</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>i</b>

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /md/ begodu /mz/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /md/-/o/-/s/-/e/ = **mdose**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa /md/ namkha /mz/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama , elifana: /l/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = **lula**

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **md, mz**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **mdedele, mdanise, mdelele, mzala, mzese, mzukulu, umzenda, lula, kela, dela, neka, dlala, indoda**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## **UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA / UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENGQONDO**

#### **UKUZWISISA OKUTLOLIWEKO**

- 1** Ngaphambili kokuthoma kwesifundo, tlola iinhloko ezilandelako, imibuzo neenthomo zemitjho ebhodini.
- 2** Funda imibuzo nabafundi, begodu uyihlathulule nakudingekako.
- 3** Tjela abafundi baphenduke bakhulumbe begodu bacocisane ngemibuzo nabalingani babo.
- 4** Ngemuva kwalokho, abafundi bafanele bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela, batlole ilanga nesihloko bese batlola iimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5** Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, yenza iipmendulo nabafundi, begodu bavumele batshwaye imisebenzi okungeyabo.

#### **UNYASHA ESTEYIJINI**

- 1** Kuyini ebekuvusa uNyasha ebusuku?  
**...beyimvusa ubusuko boke.**
- 2** UNyasha uzizwe njani nakakhwela isiteyiji?  
UNyasha uzizwe...
- 3** Kubayini uNyasha arhuwelela ngejarideni yesikolo?  
**Urhwelele ngombana...**

#### **UNYASHA ESTEYIJINI**

- 1** Kuyini ebekuvusa uNyasha ubusuku boke?  
**Ukujabula kwakaNyasha nesibindi sakhe ngizo ezimuhlalise ubusuku boke.**
- 2** Uzizwe njani uNyasha nakakhwela isiteyiji?  
**UNyasha uzizwe asaba/ athukiwe / atshwenyekile / akhathazekile**
- 3** Kubayini uNyasha arhuwelela ngejarideni yesikolo?  
**Ngombana bekathabele ukutjela abangani bakhe iindabezi.**



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 2.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 2



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulum’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganya?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitbole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazozitjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelwa wena ngokwakho iyincenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*



Igreyidi 2

ITHEMU 2

iveke

3

**UMMONGO:**  
**Ukwenza iimphoso**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjh karada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: isithombe somuntu owenza iphoso
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: Iimfundu esizitholako ngokwenza iimphoso
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqeda umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 35 & 36, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 37, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 38 & 39, Asifundeni

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe esitjengisa kobana wena uzizwa bunjani lokha nawenza iphoso

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somnyanya welanga elikhulu lamabeletho lakaMandla endatjana esiNcwadini eKulu: UJabu ubonda amaqanda
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Ukwenza iimphoso
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a khuyini iphoso?
  - b Ngiziphi iimphoso ezijayelekileko?
  - c Bazizwa bunjani abantu nabenza iimphoso?

IVEKE 3

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - iphoso
  - ingozi
  - ngabomu

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ungalili nawenze iphoso ngoba uzokufunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

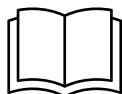
- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a mdose
  - b mdedele
  - c mdanise
  - d mdelele
  - e mzala
  - f mzese
  - g mzukulu
  - h umzenda
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15.

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELOPHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: UJabu ubonda amaqanda
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyenzi zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola ngesehlekalo lapho wenza khona iphosoo

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bewutlole nendinyana (engaba mimitjho emihlanu) ngesehlakalo esakuvelelako

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Irhelo lezipho ozifisako zelanga lakho lamabeletho:

- 1 Ngenza iphosoo nga...
- 2 Ngenza iphosoo ngombana...

IVEKE 3

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngesikhathi lapho benza khona iphosoo
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu lokutlolela
- 3 Khomba isihloko(Irhelo lezipho zelanga lami lamabeletho). Hlathulula bonyana isihloko ngiso esisitjela kobana irhelo lizokuba mayelana nani
- 4 Hlathulula bonyana bazokugcwalisa ngaphakathi kwefureyimu, njengokuthi: Ngenza iphosoo ngatjhayisa enye ikoloyi nangitjhayelako. Ngenhlanhla azange kwenzeke lutho okumbi! Kodwana ngenze iphosoo le ngombana bengilinga ukuqala umebhe ngitjhayela. Ikoloyi enye ithe nayijamako, khange ngibone kusesesikhathi!
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bona bagwale isithombe seqhinga, njengokuthi: Ikoloyakho itjhayisa enye ngemuva.
- 6 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugcwalisa ngefireyimini yokutlola: **Ngenza iphosoo ngokutjhayisa** enye ikoloyi. **Ngenza iphosoo ngombana** bengiqale umebhe. Khange ngiqale endleleni.
- 8 **Itjho amagama afana nelithi ikghuru begodu utbole amagama aphinyiswa bunjalo owaziko**
- 9 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yokuthoma eserhelweni: loku- 1. ngingathanda ukuthola ukuthola incwadi etja.
- 10 Sula isibonelo ebhodini. Hlathulula bona lokhu bekusibonelo, kodwana abaundi kufuze batbole wabo amagama.
- 11 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 12 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa**, ezifana namagama ajayekileko begodu namagama welwazi-magama lommongo.

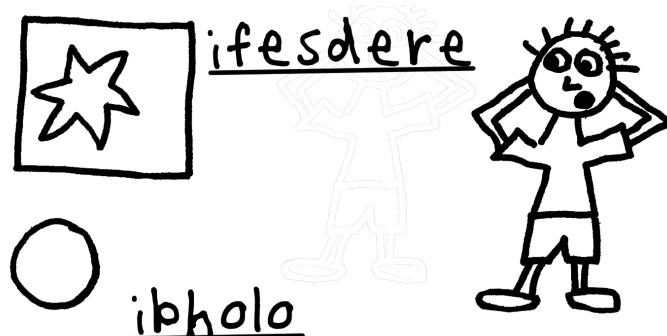
- 13** Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1** Buza abafundi: Ngiziphi iimphoso okhewazenza? Kubayini lokho kwenzeka?
- 2** Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 3** Hlathululela abafundi bona akumameli bona batlole isibonelo – abatlole zabo!
- 4** Batjele bona bakhulume nabalingani ngalokho ebazokutlola.
- 5** Banikele imizuzu emi-2 kuya kwe-3 ukuthi batlole.
- 6** Biza abthathu kuya kubane bona bakutjele ngeemphoso zabo.
- 7** Kumele bathi: Ngenze iphoso yoku...
- 8** Hlathululela abafundi bona bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokugwala nokutlola yabo iimbono!

### **UMTLOLO**

- 1** Nikela abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba netlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**.
- 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru**.
- 6** Khuthaza abafundi.



Ngenze ihoso ngokuphula ifesdere.  
Ngenze iphoso ngombanda azange  
ngidale nangirarha ibholo yami.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 3.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 3

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /dlh/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /dlh/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **dlhegana, isidlhadlha**

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **isidlhadlha, idlhalo, dlhegana, dlhabhaza**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **dlh**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.

- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.

isidh hadha isidh hadha

idhalo idhalo

dhengana dhengana

dhabhaza dhabhaza

Isidhadha sidhengana nesinye.

IVEKE 3

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA /NGIKWAZI UKUHLAZIYA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>UJabu Ubonda Amaqanda</b></p> <p>Unina likajabu ulungisa ukudla kwedina. 'Ngiyokudlala inbholo nabakhozi bami!' kutjho ujabu agijimela emnyango.</p> <p>'Jama! Kubiza unina. 'Ngibawa uye esitolo uyokuthenga amaqanda nebisi,' kutjho unina amnikela irhelo lezinto zokuthengwa nemali.</p> <p>'UJabu bekangafuni ukuya esitolo, kodwana wahleka wathi,'kulungile mma!</p> <p>'Ngiyathokoza! Ngibawa utjheje ungaphadlhi amaqanda lawo,' kutjho unina.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki mma, ngihlala ngitjhejile,' kumphendula ujabu aphuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyarareka</b> kubayini unina likajabu amtjela bona atjheje! <b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona ujabu wakhe waphadlha amaqanda ngaphambilini yini?</p>
<p>UJabu wakhamba waya esitolo. Nakafika lapho, wafunda irhelo lezitho zokuthengwa. Wadobha ibisi namaqanda.. Wabese uyokubhadela kumthengisi. Wanikela imali kumninisitolo.</p> <p>'Ngiyathokoza! Bamba kuhle ungawisi amaqanda,' kutjho umthengisi.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki Nom. Gumede, ngihlala ngitjhejile,' kumphendula ujabu aphuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Oh! Unina likajabu nomthengisi batjela ujabu bona atjheje! <b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona wakhe waphula amaqanda ngaphambilini na?</p>
<p>UJabu wakhamba waya ekhaya atjhejile.</p> <p>Bekangafuni ukuphadlha amaqanda!</p> <p>Kodwana ujabu uzwe abakhozi bakhe. Ubezwa bahleka. Ubezwa bararha ibholo.</p> <p>'Nangiqeda ukubeka amaqanda la nebisi, ngizokubuya ngizokudlala,'uyacabanga.</p> <p>'UJabu waragela phambili ngokukhamba azitjhejile. 'Bekangafuni ukuphadlha amaqanda!</p> <p>Kodwana ujabu wezwa umkhozakhe uSam abiza ibizo lakhe. 'Jabu iza sizokudlala! Siyakudinga!' kubiza uSam.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyarareka</b> kobana ujabu uzokuya ekhaya qanzi, namkha uyokudlala nabakhozi bakhe? Ngiyazibuza khuyini okuzokwenzeka nakangakhetha ibholo?</p>
<p>'Mhlamunye ngakurarha kanye nje kwaphela!</p> <p>Umma angekhe azi! Kwacabanga ujabu, ngesikhathi nakagijimela ebakhozini bakhe.</p> <p>Walinga ukugijima atjhejile. Bekangafuni ukuphadlha amaqanda!</p>	<p>Awa! Ujabu ugijima namaqanda! Ngiyarareka bona uzokwazi ukudlala ibholo angaphadlhi amaqanda?</p>

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Kodwana ujabu utha nakasagijimela ebakhozini bakhe, wagadanga ilitje wawa. Amaqanda awela phasi. Bekunamaqanda agazukile yoke indawo. Ujabu bekagcwele amaqanda!  'Awa! Kulila ujabu, 'Ngiyokuthini kumma?  'Mtjele ukuthi ubonde amaqanda! uSam wenza ihlaya.  uSam nojabu bahleka.	Ujabu ugcwele amaqanda. USam wenza ihlaya. USam nojabu bafile ngeenhleko. Kodwana, <b>ngiyarareka</b> nangabe unina likajabu angacabanga bona kulihlaya lokhu ngendlela bona bacabanga ngayo?
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kuyini okumele ujabu akuthenge esitolo?	Kumele athenge amaqanda nebisi.
Ngubani obize ujabu bona azokudlala ibholo?	Ubizwe mkhozakhe uSam bona azokudlala.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini ujabu akhethe ukudlala ibholo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana umnganakhe uSam umbizile bona eze bazokudlala.</li> <li>Bekacabanga bona angadlala ibholo ngaphandle kokuphadlha amaqanda.</li> <li>Bekacabanga bona uzoyiraha kanye kwaphela.</li> <li>Bekacabanga bona unina ngekhe azi!</li> </ul>

IVEKE 3



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lesi-3**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

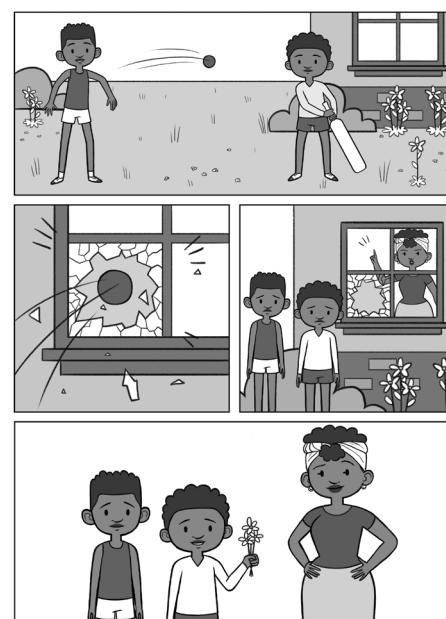
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - bonda
  - bonda amaqanda
  - ukungabi nendaba
  - ukubanetjhejo

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ungalili nawenze iphosu ngoba uzokufunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyeleta indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /kgh/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /kgh/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **kghama, ikghono, kghapha**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **ukghari, kghama, kghapha, ikghomu, ikghono**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **kgh**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni , buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola ngesehlakalo lapho wenza khona iphosoo

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bewutlole nendinyana (engaba mimitjho emihlanu) ngesehlakalo esakuvelelako

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Irhelo leziphoo zami zelanga lami lamabeletho

- 1 Ngenze iphosoo yoku...
- 2 Ngenze iphosoo le ngombana...
- 3 Nangenza iphosoo le, ngazizwa...
- 4 Ukwenza iphosoo le kwangifundisa...
- 5 ekugcineni..

IVEKE 3

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ukutlola kwabo ukususelwa kwangoMvulo
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokungezelela i-ayithemu eyodwa erhelweni labo leziphoo abathome ngalo ngoMvulo
- 3 Bese, bazokutlola irhelo emitjhweni basebenzise amakhoma.
- 4 Hlathulula eminye yamaqhinga wokugwalisa efreyimini yokutlola, njengokuthi: Ngazizwa ngithukiwe begodu ngikwatile nangenza iphosoo le, ngombana ngamotjhela omunye umuntu ikoloyi. Ukwenza iphosoo le kungifundise bona ngitjheje nangitjhayelako. Ngifunde bona kumele ngijame ngeqadi kwendlela nangifuna ukuqala umebhe! Ekugcineni, ngifunde isifundo esiqakathekileko.
- 5 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole.**
- 6 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokungezelela ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku: **Nangenza iphosoo le ngazizwa** kumbi. **Ukwenza iphosoo le kungifundise** kobana ngibemtjhayeli onetjhejo. **Ekugcineni** ngicabanga bona ngifunde isifundo ngokubanetjhejo!
- 7 **Itjho amagama afana neliyhi ikghuru begodu utlole amagama aphinyiswa bunjalo owaziko** sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ( amagama amumongo) ukutjengisa umgwalo wakho, njengoku: tjheja, iphosoo, tjhayisa, njll.
- 8 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yesithathu eserhelweni: lesi- 3. Ngingathanda ijeresi elitjha.
- 9 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuzaliselela emutjhweni wokugcina wefreyimu yokutlolela. Hlathulula bonyana umutjho wokugcina lo umhlobo ohlukileko werhelo. Sifanele sikhetho izipho ezintathu siyazikhetha bese sizizaliselela erhelweni leli.

Hlathulula kobana amakhomanofana ‘begodu’ kuhluhanisa ama-ayithemu aserhelweni leli, njengokuthi ngingathanda incwadi, amanyathelo begodu nejeresi

- 10 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 11 Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo)** ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 12 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batole yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngesikhathi lapho senza khona iphoso.
- 2** Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela emarhelweni wethu
- 3** Buza abafundi: bazizwa bunjani ngephoso ayenzako? Wafunda ini?
- 4** Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole.**
- 5** Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 6** Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngeemphoso zabo.
- 7** Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjelekobana bafundani eemphosweni zabo.
- 9** Bafanele bathi: Ukwenza iphoso kwangifundisa...
- 10** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

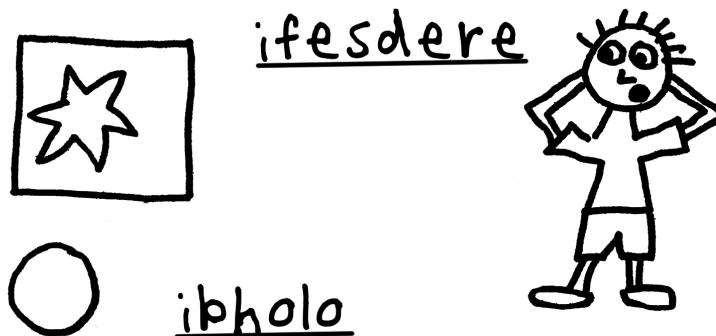
### **UMTLOLO**

- 1** **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela kilokhu!**
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6** **Khuthaza abafundi.**

**UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME**

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*



IVEKE 3

Ngenze ihoso ngokuphula ifesdere.  
Ngenze iphoso ngombana azange  
ngiqale nangirarha ipholo yami.  
Nangenza iphoso, ngazizwa  
ngithukiwe.  
Ukwenza iphoso le kungifundise  
bona ngiqale ngaphambi kobana  
ngirarhe ipholo yami.  
Ekudcineni ngifunde isifundo.



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **idlhalo**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/dlh/-/a/-/l/-/o/ = **idlhalo**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /i/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /dlh/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /a/
- 7 Biza itjhada lesine legama: /l/
- 8 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /o/
- 9 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **idlhalo**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /i/-/dlha/-/lo/ = **idlhalo**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **kghama**

IVEKE 3

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **dlhegana**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /dlh/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /e/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu legama? /g/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine legama? /a/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesihanu legama? /n/
- 8 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama? /a/
- 9 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /dlh/-/e/-/g/-/a/-/n/-/a/
- 10 Tlola igama: **dlhegana**
- 11 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegamani: /dhle/-/ga/-/na/ = **dlhegana**
- 12 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **ukghari**



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA/UKWENZA UKUHLAZIYA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b><u>Ujabu Ubonda Amaqanda</u></b></p> <p>Unina likajabu ulungisa ukudla kwedina. 'Ngiyokudlala inbholo nabakhozi bami!' kutjho ujabu agijimela emnyango.</p> <p>'Jama! Kubiza unina. 'Ngibawa uye esitolo uyokuthenga amaqanda nebisi,' kutjho unina amnikela irhelo lezinto zokuthengwa nemali.</p> <p>'Ujabu bekangafuni ukuya esitolo, kodwana wahleka wathi,'kulungile mma!</p> <p>'Ngiyathokoza! Ngibawa utjheje ungaphadlhi amaqanda lawo,' kutjho unina.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki mma, ngihlala ngitjhejile,' kumphendula ujabu aphuma ngomnyango.</p>	Ngiyakwazi <b>ukuhlaziya</b> bona ujabu ufuna ukusiza. Ufuna nokuyokudlala ibholo, kodwana akaphikisani nonina ngokuya esitolo! Uyamomotheka bese uthi 'kulungile'
<p>Ujabu wakhamba waya esitolo. Nakafika lapho, wafunda irhelo lezitho zokuthengwa. Wadobha ibisi namaqanda.. Wabese uyokubhadela kumthengisi. Wanikela imali kumninisitolo.</p> <p>'Ngiyathokoza! Bamba kuhle ungawisi amaqanda,' kutjho umthengisi.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki Nom. Gumede, ngihlala ngitjhejile,' kumphendula ujabu aphuma ngomnyango.</p>	Ngiyakwazi <b>ukuhlaziya</b> bona ujabu unokuphula izinto. <b>Ngihlaziya</b> lokhu ngombana woke umuntu umtjela bona atjheje. Lokho kungenza bona ngicabange bona wakhe waphula izinto ngaphambilini.
<p>Ujabu wakhamba waya ekhaya atjhejile.</p> <p>Bekangafuni ukuphadlha amaqanda!</p> <p>Kodwana ujabu uwze abakhozi bakhe. Ubezwa bahleka. Ubezwa bararha ibholo.</p> <p>'Nangiqeda ukubeka amaqanda la nebisi, ngizokubuya ngizokudlala,'uyacabanga.</p> <p>'Ujabu waragela phambili ngokukhamba azitjhejile. 'Bekangafuni ukuphadlha amaqanda!</p> <p>Kodwana ujabu wezwa umkhozakhe uSam abiza ibizo lakhe. 'Jabu iza sizokudlala! Siyakudinga!' kubiza uSam.</p>	
<p>'Mhlamunye ngakurarha kanye nje kwaphela!</p> <p>Umma angekhe azi! Kwacabanga ujabu, ngesikhathi nakagijimela ebakhozini bakhe.</p> <p>Walinga ukugijima atjhejile. Bekangafuni ukuphadlha amaqanda!</p>	Ngiyakwazi <b>ukuhlaziya</b> kobana ujabu akatjheji. Woke umuntu umtjelile bona atjheje! Nje-ke, simbona agijima namaqanda. Ngathana ujabu bekamumuntu onetjhejo, bekazokuya ekhaya qanzi bese ayokudlala ibholo!

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>Kodwana ujabu uthé nakasagijimela ebakhozini bakhe, wagadanga ilitje wawa. Amaqanda awela phasi. Bekunamaqanda agazukile yoke indawo. Ujabu bekagcwele amaqanda!</p> <p>'Awa! Kulila ujabu, 'Ngiyokuthini kumma?</p> <p>'Mtjele ukuthi ubonde amaqanda! uSam wenza ihlaya.</p> <p>USam nojabu bahleka.</p>	<p>Awa! ujabu uphadlhe amaqanda woke. Ngiyakwazi ukuhlaziya kobana akusikokuthoma lokhu kwenzeka, ngombana woke umuntu utjele ujabu bona atjheje.</p>
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ucabanga bona unina likajabu uzozizwa bunjani ujabu nakafika ekhaya?	Ngicabanga bona uzozizwa...ngombana...
Ucabanga bona ujabu uzizwa bunjani nakawisa amaqanda? Kubayini?	Ngicabanga bona uzizwa...ngombana...
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ucabanga bona ujabu mumuntu onetjhejo? Sekela ipendulwakho!	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Awa, ngicabanga bona akasimumuntu onetjhejo. Ngicabanga lokhu ngombana unina nomthengisi bamtjelile bona atjheje. Ngathana bekanetjhejo, bengekhe bamkhumbuza.</li> <li>• Awa, ngicabanga bona akasimumuntu onetjhejo ngombana ukhethe ukudlala ibholo aphethe amaqanda!</li> <li>• Awa, ngicabanga bona akasimumuntu onetjhejo ngombana ugijimela abakhozi bakhe aphethe amaqanda.</li> <li>• Ngathana ujabu bekanetjhejo, bekazokusa amaqanda ekhaya qanzi. Angicabangi bona unetjhejo ngombana akakayi ekhaya qanzi - Uye ebholweni</li> </ul>



## **UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3**.
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - khutjwa
  - bharasa
  - tjhayisa
  - phuka

IVEKE 3

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ungalili nawenze iphoso ngoba uzokufunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Endatjaneni le...  
Iphoso kaJabu beku...  
Ngicabanga bona unina likaJabu uzozizwa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebulu ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngoLesibili nangoLesithathu.

<b>dlh</b>	<b>kgh</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>g</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>r</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>p</b>	<b>h</b>

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /dlh/ begodu /kgh/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /i/-/dlh/-/a/-/l/-/o/ = **idlhalo**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa /dlh/ namkha /kgh/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama , elifana: /g/-/o/-/g/-/o/ = **gogo**

### ABAUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **dlh, kgh**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo.Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **isidlhadlha, idlhalo, dlhegana, ukghari, kghama, kghapha, ikghomu, ikghono, gogo, gula, raga, phula, ngena, phasi**



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu ema-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA

ITHEKSTI	UTITJHERE UTHI	ABAFUNDI BENZE
<p>Unina likajabu ulungisa ukudla kwedina. 'Ngiyokudlala inbholo nabakhozi bami!' kutjho ujabu agijimela emnyango.</p> <p>'Jama! Kubiza unina. 'Ngibawa uye esitolo uyokuthenga amaqanda nebisi,' kutjho unina amnikela irhelo lezinto zokuthengwa nemali.</p> <p>'Ujabu bekangafuni ukuya esitolo, kodwana wahleka wathi,'kulungile mma!</p> <p>'Ngiyathokoza! Ngibawa utjheje ungaphadlhi amaqanda lawo,' kutjho unina.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki mma, ngihlala ngitjhejile,' kuperhendula ujabu aphuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Hlukanisa itlasi libeziinqhema ezimbili. Bahlukanise ngalindlela: Isiqhema 1: Jabu Isiqhema 2: Unina likajabu</p>	<p>Isiqhema 1 sithi: Ngiyokudlala ibholo nabakhozi bami!</p> <p>Isiqhema 2 sithi: Jama! Ngibawa uye esitolo uyokuthenga amaqanda nebisi.</p> <p>Isiqhema 1 sithi: Kulungile mma.</p> <p>Isiqhema 2 sithi: Ngiyathokoza! Ngibawa utjheje ungaphadlhi amaqanda.</p> <p>Isiqhema 1 sithi: Ungakhathazeki mma, ngihlala ngitjhejile!</p>
<p>Ujabu wakhamba waya esitolo. Nakafika lapho, wafunda irhelo lezitho zokuthengwa. Wadobha ibisi namaqanda.. Wabese uyokubhadela kumthengisi. Wanikela imali kumninisitolo. 'Ngiyathokoza! Bamba kuhle ungawisi amaqanda,' kutjho umthengisi.</p> <p>'Ungakhathazeki Nom. Gumede, ngihlala ngitjhejile,' kuperhendula ujabu aphuma ngomnyango.</p>	<p>Hlathulula bona isiqhema sesibili sizokubamthengisi!</p>	<p>Isiqhema 2 sithi: Bamba lokhu kuhle ungaphadlhi amaqanda la.</p> <p>Isiqhema 1 sithi: Ungakhathazeki Nom. Gumede, ngihlala ngitjhejile!</p>
<p>Ujabu wakhamba waya ekhaya atjhejile. Bekangafuni ukuphadlha amaqanda!</p> <p>Kodwana ujabu uzwe abakhozi bakhe. Ubezwa bahleka. Ubezwa bararha ibholo.</p> <p>'Nangqedu ukubeka amaqanda la nebisi, ngizokubuya ngizokudlala, uyangabanga.</p> <p>'Ujabu waragela phambili ngokukhamba azitjhejile. 'Bekangafuni ukuphadlha amaqanda!</p> <p>Kodwana ujabu wezwa umkhozakhe uSam abiza ibizo lakhe. 'Jabu iza sizokudlala! Siyakudinga!' kubiza uSam.</p>	<p>Asikhamble ngetjhejo siyekhaya njengojabu! <b>Layela munye umfundu abengusam.</b></p>	<p>Woke umuntu akenze ngathi uphethe amaqanda begodu ukhmba ngetjhejo.</p> <p><b>uSam uthi:</b> <i>Jabu iza sizokudlala!</i></p> <p><i>Siyakutlhoga!</i></p>

IVEKE 3

ITHEKSTI	UTITJHERE UTHI	ABAFUNDI BENZE
<p>'Mhlamunye ngakurarha kanye nje kwaphela! Umma angekhe azi! Kwacabanga ujabu, ngesikhathi nakagijimela ebakhozini bakhe. Walinga ukugijima atjhejile. Bekangafuni ukuphadlha amaqanda!</p>	<p>Asenze ngathi singujabu, Sicabangani?</p>	<p><i>Soke sizokuthi: Mhlambe nangingayirarha kanye! Umma angekhe azi!</i></p>
<p>Kodwana ujabu uthe nakasagijimela ebakhozini bakhe, wagadanga ilitje wawa. Amaqanda awela phasi. Bekunamaqanda agazukile yoke indawo. Ujabu bekagcwele amaqanda!</p> <p>'Awa! Kulila ujabu, 'Ngiyokuthini kumma?'</p> <p>'Mtjеле ukuthi ubonde amaqanda! uSam wenza ihlaya.</p> <p>uSam nojabu bahleka.</p>	<p>Aphadlheke woke amaqanda. Uyabona Jabu! Uzokwenzenjani?</p>	<p>Rhuwelela: Babake! Ngiyokuthini kumma?</p>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahlha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitbole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazozitjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yelela: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezela wena ngokwakho iyincenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

IVEKE 3



Igreyidi 2

ITHEMU 2

iveke



**UMMONGO:**  
**Ukwenza iimphoso**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kweveke, itlasi lakho libuthekile begodu lihlwengile.
- 2 Beka ngokutjha bewungezelele AMABHODI WAKHO WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama- ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Bese, lungisa amafletjhi karada wamagama begodu nemigwalo yamagama wommongo ozowadinga.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lommongo netafula lakho elizokukarisa abafundi, njenge: iinthombe zabantu abahlukahlukeneko benza iimphoso.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukuzilungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: kubayini abantu benza iimphoso.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iincwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 40 & 41, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 42 & 43, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 44, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sephoso eyenziwe nguJabu.

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe esitjengisa uZanele nakatlola iimemo zomnyanya welanga lakhe lamabeletho eNcwadini eKulu: **Isihlahlubo SikaLindelani Seembalo**
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili nommongo wethu: **Ukwenza iimphoso**
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini eseletekwa ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Kubayini abantu benza iimphoso?
  - b Ucabanga bona iimphoso zihlala zizimbi?
  - c Zisisiza bunjani iimphosonofana sizuzani?
  - d Zingasilimaza bunjani iimphoso?

IVEKE 4

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - zijwayeze
  - gwala
  - funda

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ungalili nawenze iphosofa ngoba uzokufunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

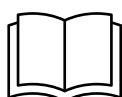
- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a isidlhadlha
  - b idlhalo
  - c dlhegana
  - d dlhabhaza
  - e ukghari
  - f kghama
  - g kghapha
  - h ikghomu
  - i ikghono
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu ali-15.

### Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

#### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: UKUBONELA PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: **Isihlahlubo SikaLindelani Seembalo**
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Zenze ngathi unguLindelani utlola ilemuko lakho ngedayarini yakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Tlola ngedayarini eyjhoko bona uzizwa bunjani.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Lotjha Dayari,

Ngi...

IVEKE 4

### UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazozenza ngathi nguLindelani utlola ngedayarini yakhe. Bazokutlola ngalokho okwenzekileko.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utbole**.
- 3 Hlathulula bona idayari yincwadi leyo esitlola kiyo izehlakalonofana lokho esikufundileko. Singatlola ngemizwa yethu begodu neemfihlo zethu. Kungombana idayari ifundwa mumuntu munye, loyo oyitlolileko! Yindawo efihlekileko yokucabanga ngokutlola.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho usekhaya ninabangani bakho boke.
- 5 Tjela abafundi amaqhinga wakho wokutlola ngefreyimini, njengoku: Ngathana nginguLindelani, bengizokuthoma ngokutlola ngalokho okumbi engikwenzileko. Lokhu kuqakathekile ngombana kuzongisiza ngibone iimphoso zami.
- 6 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela: **Umnyanya wami welanga lamabeletho** kukuba sekhaya. **Ngizokumema** boke abangani bami abakhulu..
- 7 Hlathulula bona sizokutlola ngathi singuLindelani. Sizokulinga ukucabanga ngokuthi angathini.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ukutlola ngefreyimini yokutlola: **Lotjha Dayari**, Ngenze iphoso iveke le esikolweni. Bengicabanga bona ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. Khange ngifunde begodu ngifeyle isihlahlubana sami.
- 9 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**

### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza/Bawa abafundi: Ucabanga bona uLindelani uzokuthi kwenzenkeni? Uzoyihlathulula njani iphoso yakhe?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.

- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngokuthi uLindelani uzokuthini ngephoso ayenzileko.
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ngubaninofana yini abazokutlola ngayo.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Ngicabanga bona uLindelani uzokuthi: Ngi...
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Lotjha Doyari,

Ngenze iphoso ngokungafundeli  
isihlahlubana.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 4

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /ngh/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /ngh/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **nghangha, inghongho**

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **inghana, inghongho, nghangha, nghamela**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **ngh**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batbole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batbole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.

- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



IVEKE 4

**IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b><u>Isihlahlubo SikaLindelani Seembalo</u></b></p> <p>ULindelani bekahlala aphuma phambili ngezeeMbalo. Bekakghona ukubala. Bekakghona ukuhlanganisa iinomboro ngehloko. Bekacabanga bona iimbalo zilula.</p> <p>Ngesikhathi Mm. Ndlovu nakafundisa ukuhlukanisa, uLindelani bekacabanga bona kulula.</p>	
<p>UMm. Ndlovu watlola imiraro yeeMbalo ebhodini. Walayela boke abafundi ngetlasini bona bazikopulule. Ngesikhathi abanye abafundi ngetlasini likaLindelani nabasatlola imiraro ngeencwadini zabo, uLindelani wadlala ngokugwala. 'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi ukuzijwayeza! Bekacabanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyarareka bona</b> kubayini uLindelani angafuni ukukopulula imiraro yeembalo? Oh! Kungombana ucabanga bona uphuma phambili ngeembalo akudingeki bona akopulule!</p>
<p>UMm. Ndlovu walungisa imiraro yeembalo netlasi, uLindelani aqale ngaphandle kwefesidere. Acabanga zoke izinto afuna ukuzenza ngaphandle. 'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi ukuzijwayeza! Bekacabanga.</p>	<p>Ukukhupha yinto etja, begodu uLindelani akanaki nakancani. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona kuzokwenzekani?</p>
<p>'Qalisisa iimphoso ozenzileko begodu uqinisekise bona uyazwisisa lapha utjhaphé khona!' UMm. Ndlovu utjela itlasi. Ngesikhathi abafundi abafunda noLindelani etlasini baqala iimphoso zabo, uLindelani aye endlini encani.</p> <p>'Ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angenzi iimphoso!' bekacabanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona uLindelani uzokukghona njani ukukhupha nakangafuni ukuzijwayeza begodu afunde eemphosweni zakhe?</p>
<p>UMm. Ndlovu wabanikela iphepha lomsebenzi. 'Yenzani imiraro le yeembalo njengomsebenzi wekhaya! Sifunda ngokuzijwayeza!' UMm. Ndlovu utjela itlasi. ULindela watjhumega umsebenzi ngesikhwameni sakhe.</p> <p>'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngezeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi umsebenzi wekhaya!' bekacabanga.</p>	
<p>Mhlanokho ebusuku, abafundi abafunda noLindelani etlasini nabasebenza ngeembalo bakhupha, uLindelani bekabukele umabonwakude.</p>	<p>Awa! <b>Ngiyarareka bona</b> uLindelani uzokufunda njani ukukhupha nakangafuni ukwenza umsebenzi wetlasini newekhaya?</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>'Unawo umsebenzi wekhaya?' Kubuza uyise likaLindelani.</p> <p>'Awa' atjho akhulumu amanga.</p> <p>'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngezeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi umsebenzi wekhaya!' bekacabanga.</p>	
<p>Ngelanga elilandako esikolweni, uMm. Ndlovu ubuthelela umsebenzi wekhaya.'Lindelani, uphi umsebenzi wakho wekhaya? Wambuza.</p> <p>'Ngiwukhohlwe ekhaya,' Lindelani ukhuluma amanga. 'Kodwana ungakhathazeki – mina ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo!' kutjho uLindelani.</p> <p>'Lindelani, woke umuntu kumele azijwayeze iimbalo. Omunye nomunye angaphuma phambili ngeembalo nakasebenza budisi!' kutjho uMm. Ndlovu.</p> <p>Ngemva kwamalangana, uMm. Ndlovu wabatjela bona kuzokuba nesihlahlubo ngelanga elilandako. ULindelani bekangakathukwa.</p> <p>'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Ngizokuphasa nanyana ngisiphi isihlahlubana!' bekacabanga.</p>	<p>Boke abafunda noLindelani etlasini bebasebenza budisi bazijwayeza iimbalo. <b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona uLindelani uzokwazi ukuphuma phambili ngesihlahlubo angakazijwayezi?</p>
<p>Mhlanokho ebusuku, abafundi abafunda noLindelani etlasini nabasebenza ngeembalo bakhupha, uLindelani bekabukele umabonwakude.</p> <p>'Awunashihlahlubo kusasa na? Kubuza uyise likaLindelani.</p> <p>'Kumele ufunde!'</p> <p>'Ngifundile, ukhuluma amanga.</p> <p>'Bengiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi nokufunda!' kutjho uLindelani.</p>	<p>ULindela ucabanga bona iimbalo zilula begodu akudingeki bona azijwayeze. Kodwana <b>ngiyarareka</b> bona uzakuphasa angakafundi na?</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi uMm. Ndlovu abanikela isihlahlubana, abafundi abafunda noLindelani etlasini bathoma batlola balungisa imiraro, kodwana uLindela watlola kancani. Wathoma ukungurumela.</p> <p>'Sibidis isihlahlubanesi! Isihlahlubesi siyabandululula! Bekacabanga.</p> <p>UMm. Ndlovu wabazisa, 'isikhathi siphelile!' uLindelani bekangakaqedi eminye yemiraro.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyarareka bona</b> kuyini uLindelani akucabangako isihlahlubo nasibudisi? Ngiyazibuza bona uyalemuka bona ngathana usebenze kabudisi?</p>

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ngesikhathi uMm. Ndlovu abanikela umsebenzi ngelanga elielandelako, kwafumaniseka bona uLindelani ufeylelile.</p> <p>Nakuphuma isikolo, ngesikhathi boke abafundi abafunda noLindelani nabaphuma, wathola uMm. Ndlovu. 'Ngenze iphoso Mma. 'Bengicabanga bona ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. Bengicabanga bona iimbalo zilula. Azange ngifunde,'walila.</p> <p>UMm. Ndlovu waqala uLindelani. 'Ngekhe ubesikghwari entweni ethileko kodwana ungazijwayezi ukuyenza.' Uphuma phambili ngeembalo ngombana bewufunda wenza nomsebenzi wekhaya.</p> <p>Ngiyakuthembisa ngizokusebenza budisi,'kutjho uLindelani.</p> <p>Ngemva kwalokho, uLindelani watjhugulula umkhumbulo wakhe,'Ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo begodu zilula nagifundako!'</p>	<p>Kubonakala kwangathi uLindelani ufunde isifundo esiqakathekileko ngokusebenza budisi. <b>Ngiyarareka</b> nangabe bekuyinto ehle ukobana angaphumeleli esihlahlubeni sakhe?</p>
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
ULindelani bekenzani abanye abafundi afunda nabo nabakopulula umsebenzi?	ULindelani bekadlala ngokugwala.
ULindelani bekenzani abanye abafundi afunda nabo nabenza iimbalo?	ULindelani bekabukela umabonwakude.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uLindelani afeyila isihlahlubana seembalo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana angakafundi.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekacabanga bona iimbalo zilula.</li> <li>• Ngombana azange azijwayeze ukwenza umsebenzi wakhe wangetlasini newekhaya.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekacabanga bona uphuma phambili ngezeembalo yeke asikho isidingo sokobana afundi.</li> <li>• Ngombana azange athole isikhathi esaneleko sokuqedelela isihlahlubana sakhe.</li> <li>• Ngombana azange azijayeze ukufunda iimbalo, yeke akhange enze msinya ukuze akghone ukuphasa.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 4

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

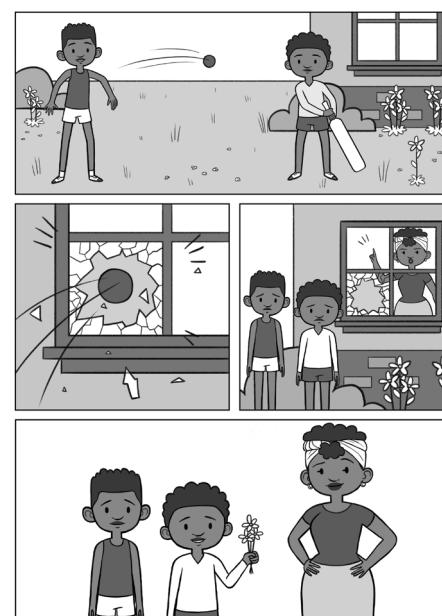
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - uneqala
  - isikghwari
  - nzima
  - lula

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ungalili nawenze iphosu ngoba uzokufunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke ephelileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengesiqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Biza abafundi ukobanyana beze ngetlasini.
- 7 Bawa isiqhema esi-1 namkha zi-2 ezihlukeneko ukobanyana babelane ngeendatjana zabo zeenqhema.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /khw/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /khw/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **khwela, ikhwaya, ikhwezi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **khwela, isikhwama, ikhwaya, ikhwapha, ikhwezi**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

IVEKE 4

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **khw**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni
- 4 womunye nomunye.
- 5 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 6 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 8 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.





**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ngathi unguLindelani utlola ngedayarini ngemva kwesehlakalwesi.

**ITHASKI:** Tlola ngedayarini bona uzizwa bunjani.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Lotjha Dayari,

Ngi...

Ngizizwe...

Ngifunde...

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ngemitjho emibili emtlolweni wabo osuselwa kowangoMvulo.
- 2 Hlathululela abafundi bona bazokucabanga ngokuthi uLindelani bekazizwa bunjani begodu angafunda ini esehlakalwenesi.
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambhi kobana utole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku: Ngicabanga bona uLindelani angazizwa anecala nofana ahlazekile ngokucabanga bona uphuma phambili ngeembalo. Ngicabanga bona ufunde bona ukuzijwayeza kwenza umuntu aphume phambili entweni ethileko!
- 6 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengothi: **Ngizizwe** nginecalaa nangifeyila isihlahlubana ngombana bekuyiphoso yami ngokungafundi. **Ngifunde** bona nanyana into izwakala ilula, ukuzijwayeza kuqakathekile nawufuna ukubasikghwari.
- 8 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utole amatjhada owaziko**
- 9 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa** (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) ukukusiza utole amagama akubhalelako nofana akurarako njengo: unecala, ingozi, qolisa, njll.
- 10 **Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, **kodwana abafundi bafanele batole yabo imibono.**

## **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sithome ngokutlola idayari ngendlela kaLindelani.
- 2** Namhlanesi sizokungezelela imitjho emitlolweni yethu.
- 3** Buza / Bawa abafundi: Ucabanga bona uLindelani uzipwe bunjani ngemva kokufeyila isihlahlhlobana? Ucabanga bona ufundeni? Bekazokuthi?
- 4** Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batlole**.
- 5** Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono
- 6** Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngokuthi bacabanga bona uLindelani bekazokutlolani ngedayarini yakhe.
- 7** Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2u kuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwemi-4 kobana bakutjele kobana uLindelani ufundeni.
- 9** Bafanele bathi: Ngicabanga bona uLindelani ufunde...
- 10** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazozokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

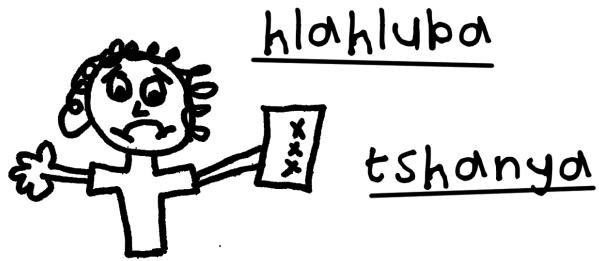
## **UMTLOLO**

- 1** Nikela abafundi **iincwadi**. Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kiyo
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa**.
- 6** **Khuthaza abafundi**.

## **UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME**

- 1** Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2** Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Hlanganisa yoke imisebenzi yabafundi yeveke le ibe yincwadi. Ibeke ikhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sabo sokufunda ngokuzijamela*



Lotjha Doyari,

Ngenze iphoso ngokungafundeli  
isihlahlubana.

Ngizizwe ngitshanyile.

Ngifunde kobana kumele ngifundele  
iinhlahlubana.

IVEKE 4



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **inghana**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/**ngh**/-/a/-/**n**/-/a/ = **inghana**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /i/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /ngh/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /a/
- 7 Biza itjhada lesine legama: /n/
- 8 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 9 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **inghana**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /in/-/**gha**/-/na/ = **inghana**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **khwela**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **nghangha**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /ngh/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesihlanu legama? /ngh/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama? /a/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /ngh/-/a/-/**ngh**/-/a/
- 8 Tlola igama: **nghangha**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /ngha/-/**ngha**/ = **nghangha**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **ikhwaya**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b><u>Ishlahlubo SikaLindelani Seembalo</u></b></p> <p>ULindelani bekhahlala aphuma phambili ngezeeMbalo. Bekaghona ukubala. Bekaghona ukuhlanganisa iinomboro ngehloko. Bekacabanga bona iimbalo zilula.</p> <p>Ngesikhathi Mm. Ndlovu nakafundisa ukuhlukanisa, uLindelani bekacabanga bona kulula.</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi ukuhlanganisa. Lokhu kungikhumbuza udadwethu. Bekagijima ngebelo elikhulu. Bekacabanga bona kulula ukugijima!</p>
<p>UMm. Ndlovu watlola imiraro yeeMbalo ebhodini. Walayela boke abafundi ngetlasini bona bazikopulule. Ngesikhathi abanye abafundi ngetlasini likaLindelani nabasatlola imiraro ngeencwadini zabo, uLindelani wadlala ngokugwala. 'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi ukuzijwayeza! Bekacabanga.</p>	<p><b>Kufana</b> nalokha udadwethu angenela isiqhema sama-atlhethiki, bekacabanga bona akadingi ukuzijwayeza njengabanye esiqhemeni, ngombana bekanebelo.</p>
<p>UMm. Ndlovu walungisa imiraro yeembalo netlasi, uLindelani aqale ngaphandle kwefesidere. Acabanga zoke izinto afuna ukuzenza ngaphandle. 'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi ukuzijwayeza! Bekacabanga.</p>	<p>Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> udadwethu nakalova ekuzijwayezeni ama-atlhethiki. Abanye abafundi esiqhemeni nabajimako, yena bekhahlala nabakhozi bakhe.</p>
<p>'Qalisisa iimphoso ozenzileko begodu uqinisekise bona uyazwisa lapha utjhaphe khona!' UMm. Ndlovu utjela itlasi. Ngesikhathi abafundi abafunda noLindelani etlasini baqala iimphoso zabo, uLindelani aye endlini encani.</p> <p>'Ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angenzi iimphoso!' bekacabanga.</p>	<p>Umukghwa kaLindelani <b>ungikhumbuza</b> udadwethu. ULindelani ucabanga bona uphuma phambili ngeembalo uzokuhlala aphuma phambili, kufana nodadwethu obekacabanga bona uzokuhlala anebelo.</p>
<p>UMm. Ndlovu wabanikela iphepha lomsebenzi. 'Yenzani imiraro le yeembalo njengomsebenzi wekhaya! Sifunda ngokuzijwayeza!' UMm. Ndlovu utjela itlasi. ULindela watjhumea umsebenzi ngesikhwameni sakhe.</p> <p>'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngezeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi umsebenzi wekhaya!' bekacabanga.</p>	<p>Nangicabanga ngodadwethu noLindelani niyakwazi <b>ukuhlanganisa</b>. Kubonakala ngathi kesinye isikhathi abantu nabaphuma phambili ngento ethileko, abasasebenzi budisi.</p>
<p>Mhlanokho ebusuku, abafundi abafunda noLindelani etlasini nabasebenza ngeembalo bakhupa, uLindelani bekabukele umabonwakude.</p>	

IVEKE 4

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>'Unawo umsebenzi wekhaya?' Kubuza uyise likaLindelani.</p> <p>'Awa' atjho akhulumamanga.</p> <p>'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngezeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi umsebenzi wekhaya!' bekacabanga.</p>	
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako esikolweni, uMm. Ndlovu ubuthelela umsebenzi wekhaya.'Lindelani, uphi umsebenzi wakho wekhaya? Wambuza.</p> <p>'Ngiwukhohlwe ekhaya,' Lindelani ukhulumamanga. 'Kodwana ungakhathazeki – mina ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo!' kutjho uLindelani.</p> <p>'Lindelani, woke umuntu kumele azijwayeze iimbalo. Omunye nomunye angaphuma phambili ngeembalo nakasebenza budisi!' kutjho uMm. Ndlovu.</p> <p>Ngemva kwamalangana, uMm. Ndlovu wabatjela bona kuzokuba nesihlahlubo ngelanga elilandelako. ULindelani bekangakathukwa.</p> <p>'Mina ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Ngizokuphasa nanyana ngisiphi isihlahlubana!' bekacabanga.</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi <b>ukuhlanganisa</b> lokhu!</p> <p>ULindelani akafuni ukulalela utitjhere wakhe. Akakholelwa bona kumele afunde. Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> umbanduli kadadwethu nakazamtjela bona azijwayeze ngaphambi kokungenela iphaliswano elikhulu lokugijima, kodwana azange amnake.</p>
<p>Mhlanokho ebusuku, abafundi abafunda noLindelani etlasini nabasebenza ngeembalo bakhupha, uLindelani bekabukele umabonwakude.</p> <p>'Awunashihlahlubo kusasa na? Kubuza uyise likaLindelani.</p> <p>'Kumele ufunde!'</p> <p>'Ngifundile, ukhulumamanga.</p> <p>'Bengiphuma phambili ngeembalo. limbalo zilula. Angidingi nokufunda!' kutjho uLindelani.</p>	<p>Nangicabanga ngodadwethu noLindelani ngiyakwazi <b>ukuhlanganisa</b>. Kubonakala ngathi kesinye isikhathi abantu bacabanga bona into ilula, babenekani!</p>
<p>Ngesikhathi uMm. Ndlovu abanikela isihlahlubana, abafundi abafunda noLindelani etlasini bathoma batlola balungisa imiraro, kodwana uLindela watlola kancani. Wathomakungurumela.</p> <p>'Sibudisi isihlahlubanesi! Isihlahlubesi siyabandlulula! Bekacabanga.</p> <p>UMm. Ndlovu wabazisa, 'isikhathi siphelile!' uLindelani bekangakaqed eminye yemiraro.</p>	<p>Lokhu <b>kungikhumbuza</b> udadwethu.</p> <p>Bekangazijwayezi ukugijima, iphaliswano elikhulu nalifikako, waloba! Ukugijima bekubudisi ngombana bekangaka zilungiseleleli.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>Ngesikhathi uMm. Ndlovu abanikela umsebenzi ngelanga elilandelo, kwafumaniseka bona uLindelani ufeylile.</p> <p>Nakuphuma isikolo, ngesikhathi boke abafundi abafunda noLindelani nabaphuma, wathola uMm. Ndlovu. 'Ngenze iphoso Mma. 'Bengicabanga bona ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo. Bengicabanga bona iimbalo zilula. Azange ngifunde,'walila.</p> <p>UMm. Ndlovu waqala uLindelani. 'Ngekhe ubesikghwari entweni ethileko kodwana ungazijwayezi ukuyenza.' Uphuma phambili ngeembalo ngombana bewufunda wenza nomsebenzi wekhaya.</p> <p>Ngiyakuthembisa ngizokusebenza budisi,'kutjho uLindelani.</p> <p>Ngemva kwalokho, uLindelani watjhugulula umkhumbulo wakhe.,'Ngiphuma phambili ngeembalo begodu zilula nagifundako!</p>	<p>Ngingenza <b>isihlanganiso</b> phakathi kwakadadwethu noLindelani. Udadwethu nakazakuloba iphaliswano, wafunda bona kumele azijwayeze ukugijima, asebenze budisi – <b>ukufana</b> noLindelani, ufunde bona kumele azijwayeze ukusebenza budisi ukuze aphume phambili ngezeembalo.</p>
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ngiyiphi iphoso enziwe nguLindelani?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Azange afundele isihlahlubana. Leyo bekuyiphoso.</li> <li>Ufeyile isihlahlubana. Leyo bekuyiphoso ekulu!</li> </ul>
Ufundeni uLindelani?	Ufunde bona uphuma phambili ngezeembalo begodu zilula nakafundako.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uLindelani angacabangi bona kumele azijwayeze iimbalo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana bekacabanga bona uphuma phambili ngezeembalo.</li> <li>Ngombana bekacabanga bona iimbalo zilula.</li> <li>Ngombana bekacabanga kobana angekhe enza iimphoso.</li> <li>Ngombana bekacabanga kobana nawuphuma phambili entweni ethileko, asikho isidingo sokobana uzijwayeze yona.</li> <li>Ngombana bekangalemuki bona kumele usebenze kanzima ukuze uphume phambili.</li> <li>Wenze iphoso ngokucabanga bona nawuphuma phambili kutjho bona ungasazijwayezi.</li> </ul>



## **UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4**.
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza umsetjenzana **wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukuba nomukghwa
  - Ziba
  - Qolisa

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ngoba sifunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Kulungile ukwenza iimphoso!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Ungalili nawenze iphoso ngoba uzokufunda ukwenza ncono!	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>

IVEKE 4

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a Endatjaneni le...
  - b ULindelani wenze iphoso ngombana...
  - c Ngifunde...eemphosweni zakaLindelani.
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>ngh</b>	<b>khw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>ph</b>

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /ngh/ begodu /khw/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /i/-/ngh/-/a/-/n/-/a/ = **inghana**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa /ngh/ namkha /khw/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama , elifana: /s/-/o/-/l/-/a/ = **sola**

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **ngh, khw**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo.Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **inghana, inghongho, nghangha, nghamela, khwela, isikhwama, ikhwaya, ikhwapha, sola, leli, iyoyo, mema, nina, phosa, inyama**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA / UKUHLANGANISA

#### UKUZWISISA OKUTLOLIWEKO

- 1 Hlathululela abafundi bona bazokukhuluma ngento ethileko endatjaneni: Isihlahlubana esilula sakaLindelani seembalo.
- 2 Abafundi bazokukhuluma ngento ehlanganisako endatjaneni.
- 3 Sebenzisa indlela yokumodela ukutjengisa abafundi bona batlole imitjho emibili yezinto ebazithandako begodu kunento ebangayihlanganisa endatjaneni. ULindelani nakagwala ngencwadinakhe, lokho kungikhumbuza lokha nazange alalele ngetlasini. Ngicabanga bona ngingafunda okuthileko eemphosweni zakhe!
- 4 Phakamisa iinthombe ezibuya ngeNcwadini eKulu. Layela abafundi bona baqale iinthombe bakhulume bona kwenzekeni.
- 5 Layela abafundi bona bacabange bona bathandani begodu bangahlanganisani endatjaneni.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana babelane ngemibono. Siza abafundi baqedelele imitjho.
- 7 Hlathulula begodu ulungise iimphoso zabafundi.
- 8 Layela abafundi ukuthi bajike behkulumisane begodu babelane nomlingani. (*Bangatjho lokho okutjhiwo ngutititjhere. Abasebenzise yabo iimbono!*).

IVEKE 4



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulum’ begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iycingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

# Igreyidi 2 ITHEMU 2 iveke 5

**UMMONGO:  
Ukuphepha  
nokuziphatha**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: iinthombe zabentwana baphephile.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummmongo. Isibonelo: Tlola iindlela zokuphepha.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqeda umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 46 & 47, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 48 & 49, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 50 & 51, Asifundeni

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe somuntu ocabanga bona uziphethe kuhle.

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15.

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somnyanya omkhulu welanga lakaMandla lamabeletho esiseNcwadini eKulu: UDuma ulahlekabangani bakhe
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Ukuphepha nokuziphatha kuhle
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngiziphi izinto ezisisiza ukuthi shlale siphephile?
  - b Ngikuphi okungenzeka nawungakaphephi?
  - c Ngubani omaziko oziphethe kuhle?

IVEKE 5

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - phepha
  - ngakaphephi
  - ukuziphatha kuhle/ukubanesibopho
  - Ukubanesibopho

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>
Hlala uphephile! Ngaphandle nangaphakathi!	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Nawungekoloyni wenzani?	<i>Thwala imikhono ehloko</i>
Bopha ibhande!	



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a inghana

- b** inghongho
- c** nghangha
- d** nghamela
- e** khwela
- f** isikhwama
- g** ikhwaya
- h** ikhwapha
- i** ikhwezi

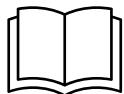
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### **IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



### **UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: Ukufunda kwangaphambilini**

Imizuzu eli-15.

#### **IQHINGA LOKWIZISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona iNcwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: UDuma ulahleka nabangani bakhe
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola indima ngento ekwenza bona uzizwe ungakaphephi.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utbole nendima (ingaba mimitjho emihlanu) ngesehlakalo esakuvelelako. Lokhu kuzokuba yincenye yencwadi yekhoneni lokufunda.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

- 1 Ngizizwa ngingakaphephi ...
- 2 Ngizizwa ngingakaphephi ngombana...

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola **ngento ebenza bazizwe bangakaphephi**
- 2 Hlathulula kobana le kungaba sithuthi abafundi abasisebenzisako ngaphambilini,nofana isithuthi abangathanda khulu ukusisebenzisa(kdwana abakaze basisebenzise)!
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utbole**
- 4 Khomba isihloko(**Isithuthi sami engisithandako**). Hlathulula bonyana isihloko ngiso esisitjela kobana irhelo lizokuba mayelana nani
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bona **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.
- 6 Hlathululela abafundi bona ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda ngaphasi kwegama elinye nelinye**.
- 7 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ngefreymini yokutlolela,njengokuthi:  
**Ngizizwa ngingakaphephi lokha** nangingekoloyini egijima khulu!. **Ngizizwa ngingakaphephi ngombana** ikoloyi izokutjhayisa silimale.
- 8 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka **njengokukhamba kwekhuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 9 Sebenzisa **iiisetjenziswa**, ezifana namagama ajayekileko begodu namagama welwazi-magama lommongo ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 10 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono

IVEKE 5

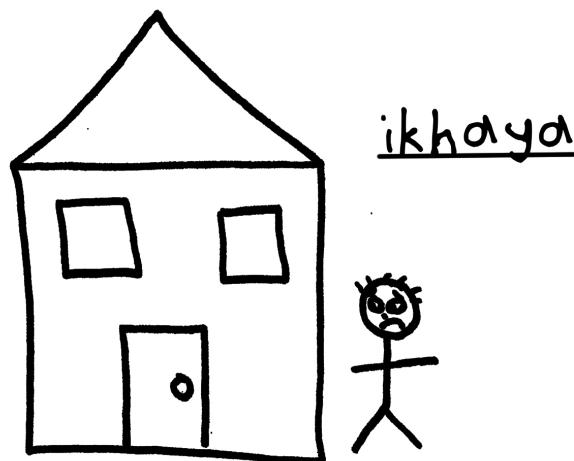
### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi bonyana: Kuyini okwenza bona uzizwe ungakaphephi? Kubayini?
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.
- 3 Layela abafundi bona **bacange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.

- 4 Layela abafundi bona bajike bakhulumisane nabalingani ngalokho ebazokutlola ngakho.
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya ku-3 bona bakhulumisane.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele ngento ebenza bona bazizwe bangakaphephi.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngingakapheli lokha...
- 8 Hlathululela abafundi bona basebenzise ifreyimu yokutlola begodu batbole yabo imibono!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru**.
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Ngizizwa ngingakapheli nangingedwa  
ekhaya.

Ngizizwa ngingakapheli ngombana  
ngingehlelwa zizinto ezimbi.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 5

## NgeLesibili



### **Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:** Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

#### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /iin/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /iin/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **iinceku, iinduna, iingelozi**

#### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **iinawa, iinceku, iinkosi, iinduna, iingelozi**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



### **Umtlolo wesandla:** Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **iin**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.

- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.

The page features six rows of handwriting practice lines. Each row includes a small cat icon at the beginning. The first five rows contain the word 'iin' followed by three different suffixes: '-awa', '-ceku', '-kosi', '-duna', and '-ngelozi'. The final row contains the sentence 'Iinkosi zikhulumu nesitjhaba.' The lines are designed for cursive handwriting practice, with solid top and bottom lines and dashed midlines.



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>UDuma Nabangani Bayalahleka</b></p> <p>NgoMgqibelo ekuseni, unina likaDuma wabawa uDuma bona athathe iphasela ayise kwaMalumakhe u-Harry ngale komlambo. 'Khamba nje' kutjho unina.</p> <p>'Kumele ukhambe ngesikhathi ukwazi ukubuya ngaphambi kobana kurhwaqe.' UDuma wangena indlela eyakwaMalumakhe u-Harry. Bekangafiki kude nakabona abakhozi bakhe, uGugu banoThemba badlala ibholo.</p> <p>'Ngizokudlala imizuwana,' kucabanga uDuma. Wabekaphasi iphasela bewadlala nabakhozi bakhe. Ama-iri akhamba ngaphambi kobana akhumbule into unina amthume yona.</p> <p>'Kumele ngikhambe! ngizokuladelwa!' uDuma utjela abakhozi bakhe.</p> <p>'Ngizokukhamba nawe!' kutjho uThemba.</p> <p>'Oh! Nami ngikhamba nani – lokho kuzakuba ligabazo! Kutjho uGugu.'</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi ukuhlanganisa! Lokho kungikhumbuza ngeline ilanga – Bekumele ngihlangane nomkhozami kodwana ngathoma ngabukela umabonwakude. Bekungene ihlelo engilithandako bengakhohlwa nesikhathi! Ngaladelwa ukuhlangana nomkhozami!</p>
<p>UDuma, uGugu noThemba bangena indlela eya kwaMalum' u-Harry ndawonye. Kodwana banafika ngemlanjeni, uThemba wafuna ukugijimisa amadlhamedlhu. 'Sizokugijimisa amadlhamedlhu imizuwana nje,' kucabanga uDuma. Wabeka phasi umthwalo wakhe bagijimisa amadlhamedlhu nabakhozi bakhe. Kwakhamba ama-iri ngaphambi kobana akhumbule into unina amthume yona.</p> <p>'Kumele sikhambé! Sizokuladelwa!' uDuma utjela abakhozi bakhe. Bakhambisa beqa ebhlorhweni babandamela kwaMalum' u-Harry.</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi ukuhlanganganisa! Lokho kungikhumbuza ngesikhathi ngiye kwadadwethu ngaphambi kobana siye esondweni. Besikhulum, sakulum begodu besikhulum kamnandi khulu sakholwa nesikhathi! Besaladelwa nesondweni!</p>
<p>UDuma, uGugu noThemba batjhiya iphasela noMalum' u-Harry bajika babuyela ekhaya. 'Asithatheni indlela efitjhani ehlathini,' kutjho uDuma.</p> <p>Kodwana bathe nabangena ehlathini, uGugu bekafuna ukukhwela imithi.</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi ukuhlanganisa! Lokho kungikhumbuza ngekinye ilanga indodanami iyokudlala nabakhozi bayo. Bebadlala kumnandi bakhohlwa bona kuyarhwaqela kuba nzima. Wakhamba ayedwa kunzima kunjalo ngombana angasenabuyo.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>'Sizokukhwela imithi imizuzwana, kucabanga uDumi. Ama-iri adlula ngaphambi kobana akhumbule bona unina umtjelile bona angabuyi sekurhwaqele!</p> <p>'Kumele sikhambé! Sizokuladelwa! uDuma utjela abakhozi bakhe.</p> <p>'Kodwana sekurhwaqele. 'Ngiyasaba – ngifuna ukuya ekhaya,' kutjho uGugu. Bebangasakghoni ukukhamba – Bekurhwaqele kunzima khulu bangasaboni indlela! Bebalahlekile. Bahlala ngaphasi komuthi balinda bona kukhanye.</p>	
<p>Kuthe nakuphuma ilanga, uDuma nabakhozi bakhe bathoma bakhamba, balinga ukufuna indlela ebuyela ekhaya. Khange balise ukukhwela imithi. Khange balise ukugijimisa amadlhamedlhu. Khange balise ukudlala ibholo.</p> <p>'Bekungakameli ngidiale ibholo. Bekungakameli ngigijimise amadlhamedlhu. Bekungakameli sikhwele imithi, uDuma uyacabanga. Ama-iri adlula ngaphambi kobana babone ekhaya.</p>	<p><b>Lokho kungenza ngicabange</b> nangiladelweko! Ngiyathukwa. Ngirhabela ukuthi kumele ngiyephi, kufana noDuma nabangani bakhe</p>
<p>Bakhamba baya ekhabo likaDuma. Bebaneensila ngebanga lokukhambe badlala ibholo. Bebamanzi ngebanga lokugijimisana namadlhamedlhu. Izembatho zabo bezidabukile ngebanga lokukhwela imithi. Bebadinwe ngebanga lokulahleka ebumnyameni.</p>	
<p>'Umphakathi woke bewufunana nawe! Kutjho unina. 'Kwenzekeni? Uyabuza.</p> <p>'Ngiyancancabeza mma, yiphoso yami! Kutjho uDuma. Bekangazi bona amtjele ini.</p> <p>'Besinesigabazo,' kutjho uGugu. Bathoma bahleka.</p> <p>'Ngiyajabula bona usekhaya' kutjho unina nakamthabelako.</p>	<p><b>Lokho kungikhumbuza</b> indodanami nayizakufika ekhaya lada – Bengikwatile ngombana ngamtjela bona afike ngaphambi kobana kubenzima! Azange angilalele! Kodwana bengithabele ukumbona ngakoholwa ngokukwata.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Unina likaDuma bekamthume kuphi uDuma?	KwaMalum' u-Harry
Kuyini ebebakwenza endleleni eya kwaMalum' u-Harry?	Badlale ibholo, bagijimisa amadlhamedlhu, bakhwela nemithi.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uDuma nabakhozi bakhe balahlekile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngombana bebamasatasasa badlala ilanga loke.</li><li>• Ngombana bebezwa umnandi begodu bakhohlwa nesikhathi</li><li>• Ngombana bebadlala ibholo, babamba amadlhamedlhu, bakhwela nemithi.</li><li>• Ngombana azange balalele unina likaDuma.</li><li>• Ngombana kubenzima, khange basabona indlela</li></ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

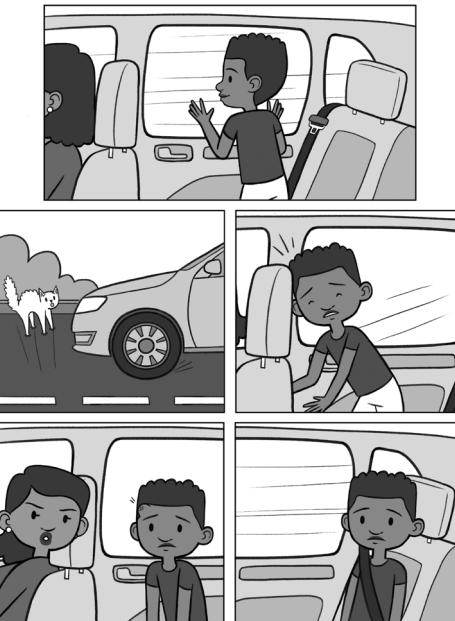
- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - thukwa
  - rhaba
  - phazamiseka

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>
Hlala uphephile! Ngaphandle nangaphakathi!	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Nawungekoloyini wenzani?	<i>Thwala imikhono ehloko</i>
Bopha ibhande!	
Nawusekhaya wenzani?	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Dlalela kude neentambo zegezi!	
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>

IVEKE 5

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundsi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyeleta indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /een/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /een/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **eentafuleni, eenkunini**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **eendleleni, eentafuleni, eentolo, eenkunini**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

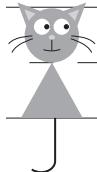


## Umtlolo wesandla:

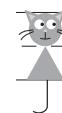
Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

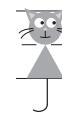
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **een**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni , buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



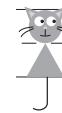
een een een een een



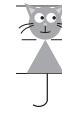
**eendeleni eendeleni**



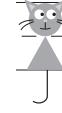
**eentafuleni eentafuleni**



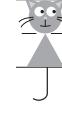
**eentolo eentolo**



**eenkunini eenkunini**



**Eentolo kuzele abantu**



**abazokuthenga.**

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala bewutlole indima ngento ekwenza uzizwe ungakaphephi.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utole indima (ingaba mimitjho emihlanu) ngesehlakalo esakuvelelako. Lokhu kuzokuba yincenye yencwadi yokufunda ekhoneni.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Ngizizwa ngingakaphephi lokha...

Ngizizwa ngingakaphephi ngombana...

Nginga...

Begodu nginga...

Angithandi ukuzizwa ngingakaphephi ngombana...

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ukutlola kwabo ukususelwa kwangoMvulo
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokungezelela i-ayithemu eyodwa erhelweni labo leziphlo abathome ngalo ngoMvulo
- 3 Bese, bazokutlola irhelo emitjhweni basebenzise ikhoma.
- 4 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokungezelela ingcenye etja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Namhlanje sizokucabanga ezinye izinto esingazenza ncono ukuzenza ncono nasingazithola ebujameni bokungakaphephi. Isibonelo, ngingabopha ibhande lekoloyi lokuphepha. Ngingabawa umtjhayeli bona ehlise ibelo.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njenge: bhande lekoloyi lokuphepha
- 6 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela ifreyimu yokutlola yakho, njengokuthi: **Ngingahlola** bona ibhande ngilibophile. **Begodu ngingabawa** umtjhayeli bona ehlise ibelo. Angithandi ukuzizwa ngingakaphephi ngombana kuyathusa.
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 9 Sebenzisa iisetjenziswa (amagama amumongo) ukuqedelela emgwalweni wakho njengokuthi: Tjheja, ngakaphephi, ingozi, njll.
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuzaliselela emutjhweni wokugcina wefreyimu yokutlolela. Hlathulula bonyana umutjho wokugcina lo umhlobo ohlukileko werhelo. Sifanele sisebenzisse imihlobo emithathu yeenthuthi esiyikhethako siyizaliselele erhelweni leli.

- 11** Hlathulula kobana amakhoma begodu negama‘begodu’ kuhlukanisa ama-ayithemu aserhelweni; mjengokuthi: Ngithanda iimphaphamtjhini,amateksi begodu nokugijima.
- 12** **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 13** **Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa** ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 14** Sula **isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana **abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono**.

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngento esenza bona sizizwe singakaphephi
- 2** Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela emarhelweni wethu
- 3** Buza abafundi: Ungenzani nawungazithola usebujameni bokungakaphephi? Ungenzani ukuzizwa ncono?
- 4** Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.
- 5** Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 6** Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani bangenzani ukuze bazizwe nconywana ebujameni ebakibo ngalokho ebakutlole ngoMvulo.
- 7** Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ngikuphi ebangakwenza ukuze bazizwe ncono.
- 9** Bafanele bathi: Nginga...
- 10** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

IVEKE 5

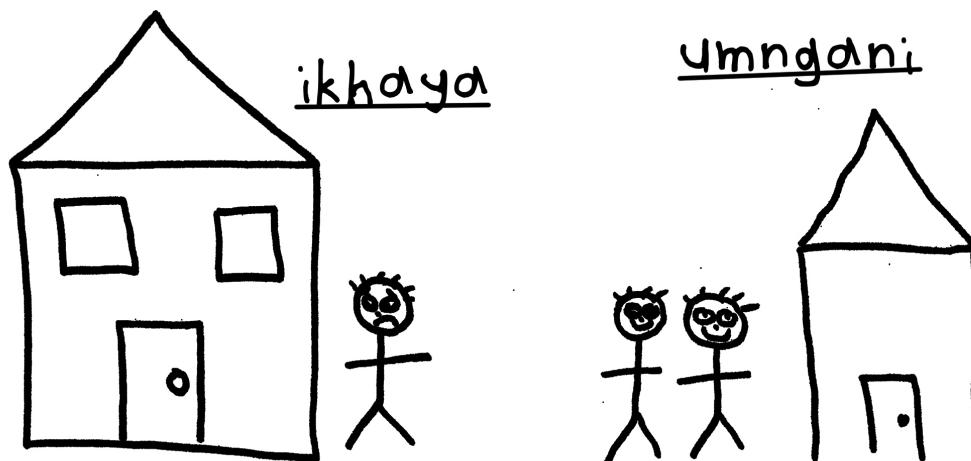
### UMTLOLO

- 1** **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela kilokhu!**
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu basebenzise iinsetjenziswa**.
- 6** **Khuthaza abafundi.**

### UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*



Ngizizwa ngingakaphephinandingedwa ekhaya.

Ngizizwa ngingakaphephingombanda ngingehlelwa zizinto ezimbi.

Ngingabowa umma anganditjhiyi nedwa.

Ngingaya ekhabo lamngandami

Ngizizwa ngingakaphephingombanda ndiyasaba.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 5

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **iinduna**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /iin/-/d/-/u/-/n/-/a/ = **iinduna**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /iin/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /d/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /u/
- 7 Biza itjhada lesine legama: /n/
- 8 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 9 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **iinduna**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /iin/-/du/-/na/ = **iinduna**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **eentolo**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **iinkosi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /iin/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /k/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu legama? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine legama? /s/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama? /i/
- 8 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /iin/-/k/-/o/-/s/-/i/
- 9 Tlola igama: **iinkosi**
- 10 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /iin/-/ko/-/si/ = **iinkosi**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **eendleleni**



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>UDuma Nabangani Bayalahleka</b></p> <p>NgoMgqibelo ekuseni, unina likaDuma wabawa uDuma bona athathe iphasela ayise kwaMalumakhe u-Harry ngale komlambo. 'Khamba nje' kutjho unina.</p> <p>'Kumele ukhambe ngesikhathi ukwazi ukubuya ngaphambi kobana kurhwaqele.'</p> <p>UDuma wangena indlela eyakwaMalumakhe u-Harry. Bekangafiki kude nakabona abakhozi bakhe, uGugu banoThemba badlala ibholo.</p> <p>'Ngizokudlala imizuzwana,' kucabanga uDuma. Wabekaphasi iphasela bewadlala nabakhozi bakhe. Ama-iri akhamba ngaphambi kobana akhumbule into unina amthume yona.</p> <p>'Kumele ngikhambé! ngizokuladelwa!' uDuma utjela abakhozi bakhe.</p> <p>'Ngizokukhamba nawe!' kutjho uThemba.</p> <p>'Oh! Nami ngikhamba nani – lokho kuzakuba ligabazo! Kutjho uGugu.</p>	
<p>UDuma, uGugu noThemba bangena indlela eya kwaMalum' u-Harry ndawonye. Kodwana banafika ngemlanjeni, uThemba wafuna ukugijimisa amadlhamedlhu.'Sizokugijimisa amadlhamedlhu imizuzwana nje,' kucabanga uDuma. Wabeka phasi umthwalo wakhe bagijimisa amadlhamedlhu nabakhozi bakhe. Kwakhamba ama-iri ngaphambi kobana akhumbule into unina amthume yona.</p> <p>'Kumele sikhambé! Sizokuladelwa!' uDuma utjela abakhozi bakhe. Bakhambisa beqa ebhlorhweni babandamela kwaMalum' u-Harry.</p>	
<p>UDuma, uGugu noThemba batjhya iphasela noMalum' u-Harry bajika babuyela ekhaya. 'Asithatheni indlela efitjhani ehlathini,' kutjho uDuma.</p> <p>Kodwana bathe nabangena ehlathini, uGugu bekafuna ukukhwela imithi.</p>	<p>UGugu kumele azizwe athukile ngebanga lokobana kungaba nento embi engabavelela ehlathini! Ufisa ngathana khange bajame badlale! Ukhathazekile bona ababelethi bakhe bayokuthini! Ngathana benginguGugu, bengizokufuna ukuya ekhaya!</p>

## Iveke 5 • Ummongo: Ukuphepha nokuziphatha

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>'Sizokukhwela imithi imizuzwana, kucabanga uDumi. Ama-iri adlula ngaphambi kobana akhumbule bona unina umtjelile bona angabuyi sekurhwaqele!</p> <p>'Kumele sikhambé! Sizokuladelwa! uDuma utjela abakhozi bakhe.</p> <p>'Kodwana sekurhwaqele. 'Ngiyasaba – ngifuna ukuya ekhaya,' kutjho uGugu. Bebangasakghoni ukukhamba – Bekurhwaqele kunzima khulu bangasaboni indlela! Bebalahlekile. Bahlala ngaphasi komuthi balinda bona kukhanye.</p>	
<p>Kuthe nakuphuma ilanga, uDuma nabakhozi bakhe bathoma bakhamba, balinga ukufuna indlela ebuyela ekhaya. Khange balise ukukhwela imithi. Khange balise ukugijimisa amadlhamedlu. Khange balise ukudlala ibholo.</p> <p>'Bekungakameli ngidiale ibholo. Bekungakameli ngigijimise amadlhamedlu. Bekungakameli sikhwele imithi, uDuma uyacabanga. Ama-iri adlula ngaphambi kobana babone ekhaya.</p>	<p>UDuma utshwenyekile. Kungombana ngathana khange adlale – Ngathana uye kwamalumakhe! Ngiyakwazi <b>ukuhlanganisa!</b> Kesinye isikhathi nangenza iphosho, ngiyatshwenyeka. Ngicabanga ngezinto ebekumele ngingazenza, <b>kufana</b> nangendlela uDuma enza ngayo!</p>
<p>Bakhamba baya ekhabo likaDuma.</p> <p>Bebaneensila ngebanga lokukhambe badlala ibholo. Bebamanzila ngebanga lokugijimisana namadlhamedlu. Izembatho zabo bezidabukile ngebanga lokukhwela imithi. Bebadinwe ngebanga lokulahleka ebumnyameni.</p>	<p>UDuma nabakhozi bakhe badiniwe. Bathuswe nangokufika ekhaya lada! Lokho kungikhumbuza ngendlela engazizwa ngayo nangizakuladelwa esondweni. Bengisaba bona bazakuthi anginasibopho. UDuma nabakhozi bakhe bangazizwa ngendlela efanako.</p>
<p>'Umphakathi woke bewufunana nawe! Kutjho unina. 'Kwenzekeni? Uyabuza.</p> <p>'Ngiyancancabeza mma, yiphoso yami! Kutjho uDuma. Bekangazi bona amtjele ini.</p> <p>'Besinesigabazo,' kutjho uGugu. Bathoma bahleka.</p> <p>'Ngiyajabula bona usekhaya' kutjho unina nakamthabelako.</p>	<p>UDumi uyazisola ngokukhathaza unina. Umangele nakabona unina angakamkwateli! Ngiyakwazi ukuhlanganisa. Lokho kungikhumbuza ngesikhathi nangivakatjhela ukghari obekahlala le kude. Kwakumele ngikhambe ekuseni kodwana bengimatasatasa nabakhozi bami. Azange ngikhambe bekwafika isikhathi sangemva kwamadina. Bengicabanga bona uzakukwata nangifikako kodwana yena bekathabele ukungibona. Ngebanga lalokho ngimangele ukumbona angakakwati.</p>

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
UDuma nabakhozi bakhe balele kuphi?  UDuma uzizwa atshwenyekile ngombana uyazi bekanganaso isibopho. Ucabanga ngazozoke izinto ebekumele angazenzi! Uyakwazi ukuhlanganisa? Kunini la khewazizwa utshwenyekile khona?	Balele ehlathini  Ngizizwe ngitshwenyekile ....
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uDuma nabakhozi bakhe balise ukudlala endleleni eya ekhaya?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bebafuna ukufika msinya.</li> <li>• Ngombana bebakhathazekile bona ababelethi babo bazokukwata!</li> <li>• Ngombana bebadiniwe begodu bafeyila.</li> <li>• Ngombana uDuma bekatshwenyekile bona kuzokwenzekalani nabafika ekhaya. Bekatshwenyekile bona unina uzokuthini!</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 5

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - igabazo
  - faka engozini
  - sola

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>
Hlala uphephile! Ngaphandle nangaphakathi!	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Nawungekoloyni wenzani? Bopha ibhande!	<i>Thwala imikhono ehloko</i>
Nawusekhaya wenzani? Dlalela kude neentambo zegezi!	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Endatjaneni le  
Ngicabanga bona uDuma u...ngombana...  
Nangingalahleka njengoDuma...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukuthola igama

Tlola ithebulu ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>iin</b>	<b>een</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>c</b>	<b>k</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>n</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>t</b>

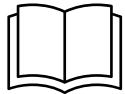
### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /iin/ begodu /een/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /iin/-/a/-/w/-/a/ = **iinawa**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa /iin/ namkha /een/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama , elifana: /d/-/e/-/l/-/a/ = **dela**

IVEKE 5

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **iin, een**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo.Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **iinawa, iinceku, iinkosi, iinduna, eendleleni, eentolo, eenkunini, dela, leli, isitulo, wena, kela, dlala**



## **UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKWENZA UHLANGANISA**

#### **UKUPHENDULA NGOKOMLOMO OKUSENDATJANENI**

- 1 Hlathululela bona namhlanjesi sizokucabanga ngencenye yetheksthi eqakathekileko.
- 2 Sizokucabanga ngokuthi khuyini esingakungahlanganisa ngetheksthi.
- 3 Tlola isirhunyezo ebhodini.
- 4 Layela abafundi bona basebenzise ifreyimu yokuphendula imbuzo:
  - a **Indatjana le imayelana... (imitjho emi-2 ukuya kwe-3)**
  - b **Ngizizwe...abantwana naba...**
  - c **Ngiyahlanganisa bona...**
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi bona ngekhe bakghona ukutjho yoke into ngetheksthi – Kumele bakhethe incenye eqakathekileko.
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi isibonelo sakho. Ithi: **Indatjana le imayelana** noDuma nabangani bakhe balahlekile. Ngizizwe ngikhathazekile abantwana nabakhwela imithi begodu kubanzima! **Ngiyahlanganisa bona** ukubanesikhathi esimnandi nabangani bami bengakholwa nesikhathi!
- 7 Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngencenye eqakathekileko yetheksthi.
- 8 Tjela abafundi batlole sabo isirhunyezo basebenzisa ifreyimu.
- 9 Buyisa itlasi libendawonye.
- 10 Buza abafundi, ingaba munyenofana bibili bona babelane netiasi.
- 11 Hlangana netiasi nirhunyeze, njekothu: Indatjana le imayelana noDuma nabangani bakhe balahleka endleleni eya ekhaya babuyokudiliva iphasela. Sizizwe sikhathazekile lokha abentwana nabatlala endleleni ukuyokudiliva iphasela. Sibone ngelihlo lengqodo bona ngekhe bafike ekhaya ngesikhathi!



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

### **IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.

- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyeyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitbole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazozitjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yelela: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezela wena ngokwakho iyingcenyeyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda. Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*



Igreyidi 2  
ITHEMU 2

iveke

6

UMMONGO:  
Ukuphepha  
nokuziphatha



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko,bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana: Ne phostara yabantu abasiza bona sihlale siphephile begodu sizitjhejile
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: Abantu abasisiza ngokuhlala siphephile
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 52 & 53 Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 54 & 55 Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 56 & 57 Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe somuntu okusiza bona uhlale uphephile

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sikaVusi ojame edongeni ngencwadini ekulu
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili nomongo wethu: Ukuhlala sephephile nokuziphatha kuhle
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Bobani abantu abasisiza bona sihlale siphephile begodu sizitjhejile?
  - b Ngubaniocabanga bona ukukhathaza bona uhlale uphephile?
  - c Kubayini abantu benza izinto ezingakaphephi?
  - d Uzizwa njani lokha nawenza izinto ezingakaphephi?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ingozi
  - Isibindi
  - Yelelisa
  - Isiyeleliso

IVEKE 6

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>
Hlala uphephile! Ngaphandle nangaphakathi!	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Nawungekoloyini wenzani?	<i>Thwala imikhono ehloko</i>
Bopha ibhande!	
Nawusekhaya wenzani?	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Dlalela kude neentambo zegezi!	
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a iinawa
  - b iinceku
  - c iinkosi
  - d iinduna
  - e iingelozzi
  - f eendleleni
  - g eentolo
  - h eenkunini
  - i eentafuleni
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu ali-15.

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHIGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELOPHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona iNcwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: **UVusi Nedonga Lomlambo**
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ngathi unguVusi utlola kudayari yakho ngemva kwesehlakalo lesi.

**UMSEBENZI:** Tlola umtlolo ngakudayari yakho, uveze amazizo wakho.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Lotjha Dayari,

Ngi...

### UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazakwenza ngathi banguVusi utlola ngaku dayari yakhe. Bazokutlola ngokwenzekileko.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi bona Idayari yindawo la kutlolwa khona ngezinto esidlule kizonofana esizifundileko. Singa tlola ngemizwa nangeemfihlo zethu. Unobangela kukobanaIdayari ifundwa mumuntu oyitlolako! Iyindawo efihlekileko yokutlolela.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngemibono yakho yokuzalisa efreyimini yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Ngiyaesikolweni ngekoloyi. Ngiyazitjhayeleta, Indlela yami yide, begodu indlela imatasatasa!Kuneenkoloyi ezinengi.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho utjhayelaikoloyi, ubanjwe ziinkoloyi ezinengi.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. Ngathana benginguVusi, bengizakuthoma ngokutlola ngalokhu okwenze bona siwele ngemlanjeni. Ngingafuna ukukhumbula bona kwenzakaleni ngokuzisiza bona ngizizwe ncono ngemuva bona kube nesehlakalo esithusako!
- 6 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela: **Ngiya esikolweni** ngekoloyi. **Indlela yami** imatasatasa begodu izele iinkoloyi
- 7 Hlathulula nona sizakutlola ngakudayari ngathi singuVusi. Sizakulinga ukucabanga ngalokhu bekangakutjho.
- 8 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela:  
**Lotjha Dayari**, Akhange ngialele isiyeleliso sika dadwethu ngombana bengufuna ukubonakala nginesibindi. Emalangaeni amathathu adlulileko bengidlalela e riverbank!Ekugcineni, ngawela ngemlanjeni ekubeyinto ethusako kwamambala kimi
- 9 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekhuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa**

IVEKE 6

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza/Bawa abafundi: Ucabanga bona uVusi bekazokuthi kwenzakaleni? Beka zayihlathulula njani iphosoo yakhe?

- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngalokhu uVusi ekade azokutjho ngokuwela ngemlanjeni.
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele bona bacabanga ukuthi uVusi bekazakuthini.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Ngicabanga bona uVusi bkazakuthi: Ngi...
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako,khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelete ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Lotjha Dayari,

Ngiwele ngemlanjeni ngombando  
azange ngilalele.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 6

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /hlw/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /hlw/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **ihlwili, ukuhlwa**

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **ihlwathi, ihlwili, ihlwayi, ukuhlwa**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yama Tjhada.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



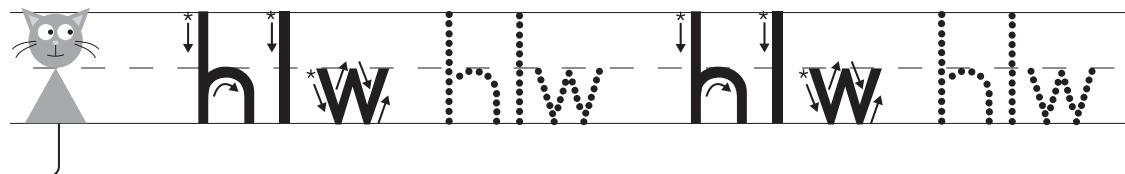
**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **hlw**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.

- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



 ihlwathi ihlwathi

 ihlwili ihlwili

 ihlwayi ihlwayi

 ukuhlwa ukuhlwa

 **Nakuhlwako umalume ubone**

 ihlwathi wabaleka.

IVEKE 6

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHONONA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>UVusi Nedonga Lomlambo</b></p> <p>UVusi bekanesibindi begodu abonisa nokusilingeka. Bekathanda ukuzikhukhumeza ngokobana yena bekangesabi litho.</p> <p>Abakhozi bakhe nabamtjela bona eqe phezulu ehlathini, akhange acabange kibili.</p> <p>Abakhozi bakhe nabamtjela bona akhwele umuthi omude, akhange acabange kibili.</p>	Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> kobana uVusi ulinga izinto abanye abantu abazisabako, kodwana akazizwa esaba.
<p>Ngelinje ilanga, abakhozi bakaVusi bamtjela bona eqe idonga lomlambo. UVusi wajama. Wacabanga kibili.</p> <p>Wezwa iphimbo likadadwabo ngehlokwenakhe lisithi:</p> <p>'Ungadlali eduze nedonga lomlambo. Angekhe wazi bona umlambo ungakukhukhula nini.'</p>	Ngiyarareka bona kubayini udadwabo amkuza kobana angadlali eduze nedongeni.
<p>Kodwana uVusi bekanesibindi. Bekathanda ukuzikhukhumeza bona bekangesabi litho. Bekangesabi idonga elingana litho.</p> <p>UVusi weqa idonga azigedlile. Nakafika ngehlangothini elinye, wabuyela emuva azigedlile ngokweqileko. 'Uyabona!'</p> <p>watjho amomotheke, 'ayikho into ethusako ngedonga lomlambo'</p>	<b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona kuyini le ethusa kangaka ngedonga lomlambo? Ngingatjho bona ukurhonona kunento eyingozi ngebanga lokukhuzwa kwakaVusi ngudadwabo, kodwana angazi kobana yini!
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uVusi walala embhedeni alalele amathosi wezulu athontela endlini yakhe yebhlege. 'Ngiyarrareka bona kuyini le ethusako ngedonga lomlambo?' Uyacabanga.</p>	
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako, uVusi wakhamba edongeni lomlambo. Kodwana bekungaseselidonga lomlambo nakancanibesele kungomcani- umlanjana ogelezako.</p> <p>Abakhozi bakhe bamtjela bona akhambe ngomlanjana.</p> <p>UVusi wajama. Wacabanga kibili.</p> <p>Wezwa iphimbo likadadwabo ngehlokwenakhe lisithi:</p> <p>'Ungadlali eduze nedonga lomlambo. Angekhe wazi bona umlambo ungakukhukhula nini.'</p>	<b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> bekunamathosi wezulu athontela phezu kwendlu kaVusi. Ngingarhononela kobana kungebangelo idonga lomlambo elomileko sele limlanjana.

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>UVusi bekanesibindi begodu abonisa nokusilingeka Begade athuswe mamanzi asedongeni lomlambo, kodwana bekangafuni ukukhombisa.</p> <p>UVusi weqela msinya ngale komlanjana. Nakafika ngakelinye ihlangothi elikude, wabuya msinya godu. 'Uyabona!' watjho amomotheka kancani, 'ayikho into ethusako ngomlanjana lo!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyarareka bona kubayini uVusi</b> esaba amanzi amancani kangaka? Ngiyarhonona uVusi mhlamunye akawazi ukududuza.</p>
<p>Ebusukobo, uVusi walala embhedeni alalele amathosi wezulu athontela phezu kwendlu yakhe yebhlege. Walalela itjhada elikhulu elikhabisana nombani.' Ngiyarareka bona kuyini le ethusako ngomlanjana lo?' uyacabanga</p>	
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako, uVusi wakhamba emlanjaneni ogelezako. Kodwana bewungasi mncani namkha bewungasagelezi ukuya phambili- Begade kumlambo ozeleko, nogelezako.</p> <p>Abakhozi bakaVusi bamtjela bona eqe umlambo ogelezako begodu nozeleko. UVusi wajama. Wacabanga kabili.</p> <p>Wezwa iphimbo likadadwabo ngehlokwenakhe lisithi:</p> <p>'Ungadlali eduze nedonga lomlambo. Angekhe wazi bona umlambo ungakukhukhula nini.'</p>	<p>Ngiyazi bona izulu belina qobe busuku ngesikhathi uVusi nakaleleko. Ngingarhononela kobana kungebangelo idonga lomlambo elomileko sele limlambo omkhulu.</p>
<p>UVusi bekanesibindi begodu abonisa nokusilingeka. Wazizwa athuswe mamanzi asedongeni lomlambo, kodwana bekangafuni bona kubonakale.</p> <p>UVusi wagijima msinya ngendlela angakghona ngayo emlanjeni ogelezako. Nakafika ngehlangothini elinye lomlambo, wabuya msinya godu.</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uVusi kuhlekuhle wesaba kwamambala kwanjesi, kodwana ngebanga lokobana uzizwa agandelelekile ukobana angaba nesibindi</p>
<p>Ngaphambi kobana afike edongeni lomlambo, iinyawo Umlambo watho wathoma ukumkhukhula. zakhe ziyatjhelela ematjeni abutjhelele. Wawela ngemlanjeni ozele amanzi agelezako. Umlambo wathoma ukumrhurhula.</p> <p>'Sizani!' kurhuwelela uVusi. Akhenge asazitshwenya ngabakhozi bakhe abazokubona ubutjhatjha bakhe kwanjesi. UVusi walinga ukuphehla anqophe ngeqadi komlambo.</p>	<p><b>Ngingarhononela</b> bona udadwabo likaVusi bekazi bona idonga elomileko lomlambo lingagcwala lula mlambo ozeleko begodu nokobana umlambo uqine khulu begodu unengozi! Lokhu kumele Nakanjani lokhu kumele kube sizathu sokobana kubayini amkhuzile.</p>

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Abakhozi bakhe bagijima bagega nedonga lomlambo. Umkhozakhe uMichael wangena ngemlanjeni ozeleko, begodu wakghona ukumdosa ngomkhono emlanjeni ogelezako. UMichael wadosela uVusi ngaphandle kwamanzi ngaphezu kwedonga lomlambo. UVusi waya ekhaya amanzi athukiwe.	
Ebusukobo, uVusi ulele embhedeni. 'Ngiyazi kuyini okuthusako ngomlambo ogelezako', ucabanga bona 'Ngingaba nesibindi, ngingaba mumuntu onengozi angayenza. kodwana angekhe ngisadlalela eduze kwedonga lomlambo godu.	<b>Ngingarhononela</b> bona uVusi bekanetjhudu ngokungalmali. Ngicabanga bona ukusukela kwanjesi, uzakulalela udadwabo nakamkhuzako.
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kuyini udadwabo likaVusi amkhuze ngakho?	Umkuze bona angadlali eduze nedonga lomlambo, ngombana angamkhukhulwa mamanzi.
Kuyini okwenzeka edongeni lomlando elomileko?	Kugcine sele kumlumbo ozeleko ogelezako.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Ucabanga bona kubayini udadwabo likaVusi amkhuze bona angadlaleli eduze nedonga lomlambo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana uyazi izulu lingagcwala idonga lomlambo libemlambo omkhulu.</li> <li>Ngombana uyazi uVusi uthanda ukwenza izinto eziyingozi ngesinye isikhathi.</li> <li>Ngombana uyazi uVusi akawazi ukududuza.</li> <li>Ngombana uyazi uVusi bekangakhukhulwa mamanzi umlambo nawugcwaleko.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15.

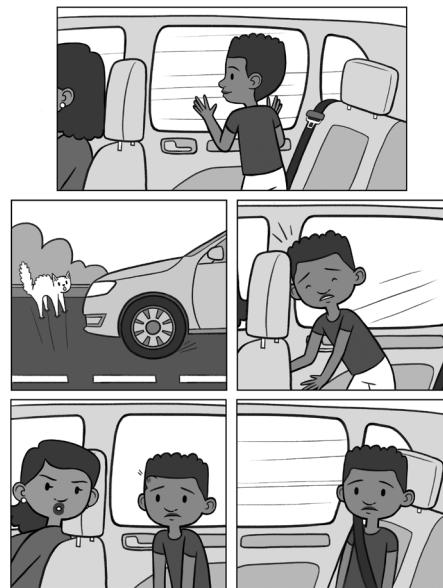
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Funga
  - Ukufunga
  - Khukhula
  - Ukuzinikela/ukuba netjisakalo

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>
Hlala uphephile! Ngaphandle nangaphakathi!	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Nawungekoloyni wenzani?	<i>Thwala imikhono ehlako</i>
Bopha ibhande!	
Nawusekhaya wenzani?	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Dlalela kude neentambo zegezi!	
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke ephelileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengesiqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Biza abafundi ukobanyana beze ngetlasini.
- 7 Bawa isiqhema esi-2 namkha zi-2 ezechlukeneko ukobanyana babelane ngeendatjana zabo zeenqhema.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /thw/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /thw/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **thwasa, thwesa**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **thwasa, umthwalo, thwesa**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

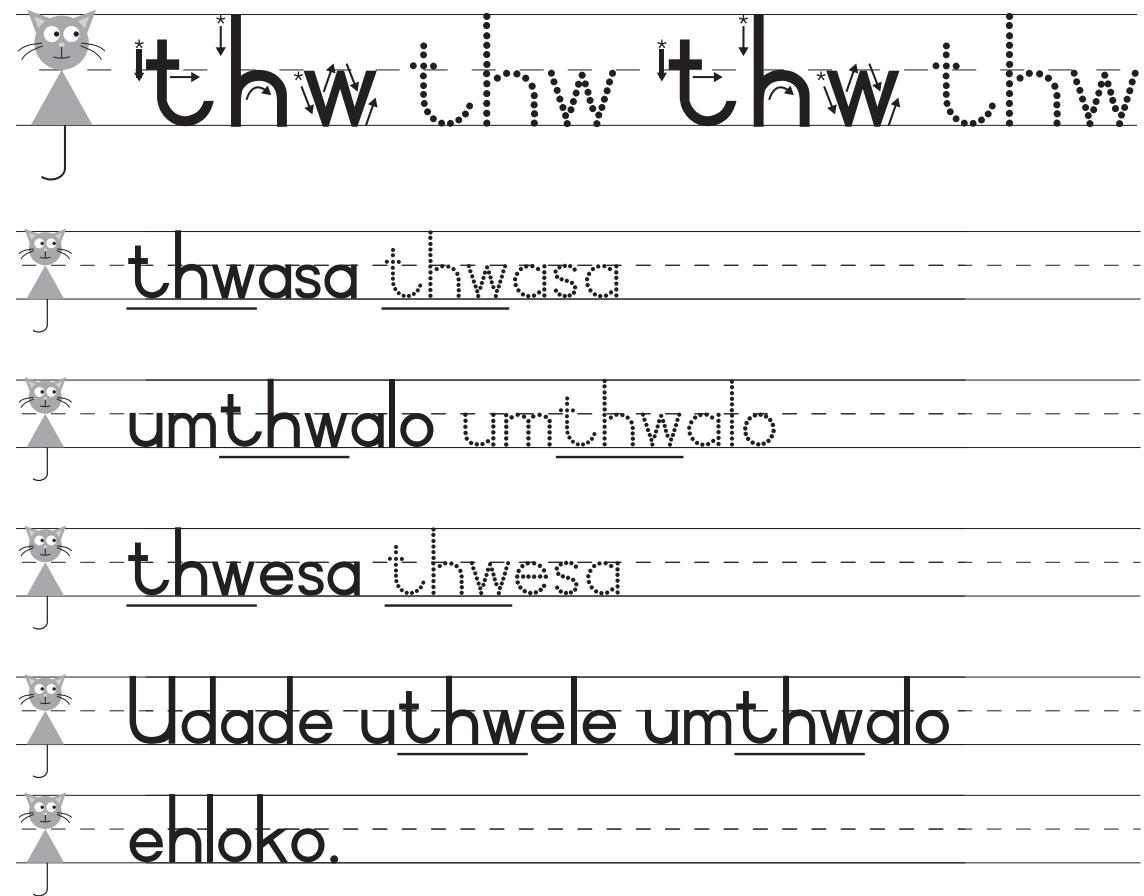
Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **thw**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni , buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

**ISIHLOKO:** Yenza ngathi unguVusi utlola kuDayari yakho ngemuva kwesehlakalo lesi.

**UMSEBENZI:** Tlola nge dayarini, uveze bona uzizwa njani

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Lotjha Dayari,

Ngi.....

Ngizizwe...

Ngifunde...

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ngemitjho emitlolweni yabo ngakudayari yangoMvulo.
- 2 Hlathulula bona abafundi bazakucabanga bona uVusi uzazizwa njani begodu uzakufunda ini ngesehlkalo lesi.
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga bona uVusi angazizwa athukiwe ngoba upheze wakhukhulwa mlambo. Ngicabanga bona ufundile bona ukuba nesibindi akufani nokuba siddhayela.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njenge: **Ngizizwe** ngithukiwe, nangilemuka bona ngipheze ngahlongakalela ngemlanjeni. Ngifisa bona ngalalela udadwethu. Ngicabanga bona ufundile bona ukufunga nokuba nesibindi akufani nokuba siddhayela. Ngicabanga bona ebkumele afunde ukuzitjheja emanzini.
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengo: **Kungithatha** imizuzu ema-45 ukuya sikolweni nemizuzu emi-4 ukubuyela emuva! **Ngibona** iinkoloyi, i Nelson Mandela Bridge, **begodu** nemakhiwo eminengi.
- 9 Tjengisa kobana umutjho wokugcina ngomncani, begodu enye nenye i-ayithemu ihlukaniswa yikhoma nafana igama elithi‘begodu’. Khumbuza abafundi kobana senze umhlobo lo werhelo evekeni edlulileko godu!
- 10 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekhuru begodu **utlole amatjhada owaziko**
- 11 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa** (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) Njengo: Kungakaphephi, Funga, Khukhulwa, Ukuthukwa, njl. ukukusiza utlole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.

**12 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, **kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.**

### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sithome ngokutlola idayari ngombono kaVusi.
- 2 Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela imitjho emitlolweni yethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: ucabanga bona uVusi uzizwe njani ngemva kobana apheze akhukhulwe mlambo? Ucabanga bona ufunde ini? Bekangathini uVusi?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batbole.**
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani bona bacabanga ukuthi uVusi uzakutlola ini emtlolweni wakhe olandelako wedayari.
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwemi-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ufunde ini uVusi.
- 9 Bafanele bathi: Ngicabanga bona uVusi ufunde ukuthi.....
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazozokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kiyo
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako,khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.

IVEKE 6

### UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
  - 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.
- Hlanganisa yoke imisebenzi yabafundi yeveke le ibe yincwadi. Ibeke ikhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sabo sokufunda ngokuzijamela*

sapa



umlambo

Lotjha Doyari,

Ngiwele ngemlanjeni ngombana  
azange ngilalele.

Ngizizwe ngisapa.

Ngifunde kobanakumele ngilalele  
abantu nabangitjela bona ngingenzi  
okuthileko.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **ihlwayi**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/hlw/-/a/-/y/-/i/ = **ihlwayi**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /i/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /hlw/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /a/
- 7 Biza itjhada lesine legama: /y/
- 8 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /i/
- 9 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **ihlwayi**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /i/-/hlwa/-/yi/ = **ihlwayi**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **thwasa**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **ihlwili**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /hlw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu legama? /i/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine legama? /I/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama? /i/
- 8 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/hlw/-/i/-/I/-/i/
- 9 Tlola igama: **ihlwili**
- 10 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /i/-/hlwi/-/li/ = **ihlwili**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **thwesa**

IVEKE 6

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKURHONONA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>UVusi Nedonga Lomlambo</b></p> <p>UVusi bekanesibindi begodu abonisa nokusilingeka. Bekathanda ukuzikhukhumeza ngokobana yena bekangesabi litho.</p> <p>Abakhozi bakhe nabamtjela bona eqe phezulu ehlathini, akhange acabange kabili.</p> <p>Abakhozi bakhe nabamtjela bona akhwele umuthi omude, akhange acabange kabili.</p>	UVusi uthanda ukuzithemba. <b>Ngiyarhonona</b> kobana uthanda ukukhombisa abantu bona lokhu abathi kuyathusa akuthusi kokuyaphi.
<p>Ngelinye ilanga, abakhozi bakaVusi bamtjela bona eqe idonga lomlambo. UVusi wajama. Wacabanga kabili.</p> <p>Wezwa iphimbo likadadwabo ngehlokwenakhe lisithi:</p> <p>'Ungadlali eduze nedonga lomlambo. Angekhe wazi bona umlambo ungakukhukhula nini.'</p>	Soloko uVusi athanda ukubanesibindi, ngiyarhonona bona angabona ukukhuzwa njengesitjhijilo namkha ukuba n esibindi.
<p>Kodwana uVusi bekanesibindi. Bekathanda ukuzikhukhumeza bona bekangesabi litho. Bekangesabi idonga elingana litho.</p> <p>UVusi weqa idonga azigedlile. Nakafika ngehlangothini elinye, wabuyela emuva azigedlile ngokweqileko. 'Uyabona!'</p> <p>watjho amomotheka,'ayikho into ethusako ngedonga lomlambo'</p>	<b>Ngiyarhonona</b> kobana akekho noyedwa ebakhozini bakaVusi oweqa idonga lomlambo naye- kwaba kunguye yedwa. Ngiyarhonona bona kungenzeka nabo bakhuzwa ngendlela efana nekaVusi.
<p>Ngalobo busuku, uVusi walala embhedeni alalele amathosi wezulu athontela endlini yakhe yebhlege. 'Ngiyarrareka bona kuyini le ethusako ngedonga lomlambo?' Uyacabanga.</p>	Ngiyakhumbula kobana idonga lomlambo lingagcwala amanzi libemlambo omkhulu. Ngiyarhonona kobana uVusi akakucabangi lokho!
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako, uVusi wakhamba edongeni lomlambo. Kodwana bekungaseselidonga lomlambo nakancanibesele kungomcani- umlanjana ogelezako.</p> <p>Abakhozi bakhe bamtjela bona akhambe ngomlanjana.</p> <p>UVusi wajama. Wacabanga kabili.</p> <p>Wezwa iphimbo likadadwabo ngehlokwenakhe lisithi:</p> <p>'Ungadlali eduze nedonga lomlambo. Angekhe wazi bona umlambo ungakukhukhula nini.'</p>	

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>UVusi bekanesibindi begodu abonisa nokusilingeka Begade athuswe mamanzi asedongeni lomlambo, kodwana bekangafuni ukukhombisa.</p> <p>UVusi weqela msinya ngale komlanjana. Nakafika ngakelinye ihangothi elikude, wabuya msinya godu. 'Uyabona!' watjho amomotheka kancani, 'ayikho into ethusako ngomlanjana lo!'</p>	<p>UVusi akafuni abakhozi bakhe babone bona uthukiwe. <b>Ngiyarhonona</b> kobana ufuna bacabange bona unesibindi begodu kunengozi angayenza.</p>
<p>Ebusukobo, uVusi walala embhedeni alalele amathosi wezulu athontela phezu kwendlu yakhe yebhlege. Walalela itjhada elikhulu elikhabisana nombani.' 'Ngiyarareka bona kuyini le ethusako ngomlanjana lo?' uyacabanga</p>	
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako, uVusi wakhamba emlanjaneni ogelezako. Kodwana bewungasi mncani namkha bewungasagelezi ukuya phambili- Begade kumlambo ozeleko, nogelezako.</p> <p>Abakhozi bakaVusi bamtjela bona eqe umlambo ogelezako begodu nozeleko. UVusi wajama. Wacabanga kabilo.</p> <p>Wezwa iphimbo likadadwabo ngehlokwenakhe lisithi:</p> <p>'Ungadlali eduze nedonga lomlambo. Angekhe wazi bona umlambo ungakukhukhula nini.'</p>	<p>Ngiyarhononela bona lokhu kubujamo obufana patsi nobujamo ebebutshwenya udadwabo likaVusi ngesikhathi azomkuza.</p>
<p>UVusi bekanesibindi begodu abonisa nokusilingeka. Wazizwa athuswe mamanzi asedongeni lomlambo, kodwana bekangafuni bona kubonakale.</p> <p>UVusi wagijima msinya ngendlela angakghona ngayo emlanjeni ogelezako. Nakafika ngehlangothini elinye lomlambo, wabuya msinya godu.</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uVusi uzizwa anendaba khulu ngabakhozi bakhe abacabanga njengomuntu onesibindi begodu nonengozi angayenza.</p>
<p>Ngaphambi kobana afike edongeni lomlambo, iinyawo Umlambo watho wathoma ukumkhukhula. zakhe ziyatjhelela ematjeni abutjhelele. Wawela ngemlanjeni ozele amanzi agelezako. Umlambo wathoma ukumrhurhula.</p> <p>'Sizani!' kurhuwelela uVusi. Akhenge asazitshwenya ngabakhozi bakhe abazokubona ubutjhatjha bakhe kwanjesi. UVusi walinga ukuphehla anqophe ngeqadi komlambo.</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> kona uVusi uthukiwe khulu kwanjesi, ngombana akanandaba nokobana abakhozi bakhe bayazi namkha awa! Kumele atshwenyeke khulu. Nakanjani kumele aphetheke kumbi ngento eyenzekako.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFundu kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
Abakhozi bakhe bagijima bagega nedonga lomlambo. Umkhozakhe uMichael wangena ngemlanjeni ozeleko, begodu wakghona ukumdosa ngomkhono emlanjeni ogelezako. UMichael wadosela uVusi ngaphandle kwamanzi ngaphezu kwedonga lomlambo.  UVusi waya ekhaya amanzi athukiwe.	Ngirhononela bona lokhu kungaba ngekukothoma into embi yenzeka kuVusi onesibindi begodu nongakwazi ukwenza ingozi. Kuyakhanya bona bekangacabangi bona angehlelwa yinto embi.
Ebusukobo, uVusi ulele embhedeni. 'Ngiyazi kuyini okuthusako ngomlambo ogelezako', ucabanga bona 'Ngingaba nesibindi, ngingaba mumuntu onengozi angayenza. kodwana angekhe ngisadlalela eduze kwedonga lomlambo godu.	Ngingarhononela bona uVusi kwanjesi uyazwisa bona kubayini udadwabo bekamkuza ngendaba yedonga lomlambo.
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ngiziphi ezinye izinto uVusi azenzileko ukutjengisa bona unesibindi?	Weqe ehlathini Ukhwele umuthi omkhulu
Ucabanga bona uVusi usazokudlala edongeni lomlambo godu?	Ngicabanga...ngombana
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uVusi eqa idonga lomlambo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bekanesibindi.</li> <li>• Ngombana utjelwe bakhozi bakhe.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekathukiwe kodwana azange afune abakhozi bakhe babone.</li> <li>• UVusi bekafuna abakhozi bakhe bacabange bona unesibindi</li> <li>• Ngombana uVusi bekangacabangi bonyana angavelelwa yintwembni.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekacabanga ukukhuzwa ngudadwabo bona kufana nokumupha imvumo – azange akuthathele ehloko.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 6

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Isibindi
  - Ubudlhayela
  - Ukungazitjheji

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>
Hlala uphephile! Ngaphandle nangaphakathi!	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Nawungekoloyni wenzani? Bopha ibhande!	<i>Thwala imikhono ehloko</i>
Nawusekhaya wenzani? Dlalela kude neentambo zegezi!	<i>Khomba umnganakho ngomuno</i>
Shoo woop, shoo woop, shoo woop!	<i>Phakamisa izandla zombili uzijuguje emoyeni!</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Endatjaneni le...  
uVusi akaphephi lokha naka...  
Ngicabanga bona indatjana le itlolelwé ukungifundisa bona...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukuthola igama

Tlola ithebulu ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>hlw</b>	<b>thw</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>th</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>b</b>	<b>n</b>

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /hlw/ begodu /thw/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /i/-/hlw/-/a/-/th/-/i/ = **ihlwathi**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa /hlw/ namkha /thw/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama , elifana: /b/-/a/-/b/-/o/ = **babo**

IVEKE 6

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **hlw, thw**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo.Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **ihlwathi, ihlwili, ihlwayi, ukuhlwa, thwasa, umthwalo, thwesa, babo, sola, lima, neka, thela, thaba, umbala**



## **UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA / UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENGQONDO**

#### **UKUBONISA ITHEKSTI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskeni wabo, neencwadi zabonofana iphepha elinganamida, amapensela begodu namakhrayoni.
- 2 Modela okubonako ngelihlo lengqondo emtlolweni, ngengokuthi: uVusi upheze wakhukhulwa mlambo.
- 3 Tlama sakho isithombe saka Vusi angemlanjeni
- 4 Sebenzisa imodeli ukungezelela umutjho munyenofana mibili ngendatjana, njengokuthi: uVusi akhange alalele udadwabo. Bekade angakaphapihengemlanjeni!
- 5 Okulandelako, tjela abafundi bonyana ngamehlo wengqondo bazakucabanga ngokuthize ekusetheksthini.
- 6 Bawa abafundi bona bavale amehlo begodu bakhululeke. Bafundele indatjana godu.
- 7 Bawa abafundi bonyana bavule amehlo wabo, balandele ngogwala yinye into ebayibone ngamehlo wengqondo emtlolweni.
- 8 Ekugcineni, vumela abafundi kobana baphenduke bakhulume, begodu babelane ngokubona ngelihlo lengqondo nomlingani wakhe.

#### **UKUZWISISA OKUTLOLIWEKO/INDATJANA ETLOLIWEKO**

- 1 Ngaphambili kokuthoma kwehlelo lokufunda, tlola isihloko esilandelako, imibuzzo begodu neenthomo zemitjho ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yoke imibuzzo nabafundi, begodu uyihlathulule nakunesidingo.
- 3 Tjela abafundi baphenduke bakhulumisane begodu bacocisane ngemibuzzo nomlingani.
- 4 Bese, abafundi bafanele bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela, batlole ilanga nesihloko, bese batlola iimpendulo zemibuzzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, buyelela iimpendulo nabafundi, begodu ubavumele ukutshwaya imisebenzi okungeyabo.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

IVEKE 6

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulum’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganya?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitbole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazozitjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelwa wena ngokwakho iyincenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*



# Igreyidi 2 ITHEMU 2 iveke



**UMMONGO:  
Ukusiza  
abangani bethu**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana: Neenthombe zamasiko ahlukene.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: Iinthombe ezikarisako zamasiko ahlukene ephasini jikelele
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqeda umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 58 & 59 Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 60, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 62, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sesiko langemphakathini wangekhenu.

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somnyanya omkhulu welanga lamabeletho lakaMandlaesiseNcwadini eKulu yendatjana: **Indatjana Kagogo Wami**
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: **Amasiko**
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini eselete ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngimaphi amasiko owaziko?
  - b Bobani aba namasiko akhethekileko?
  - c Amasiko avela kuphi?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- Isiko
- Gidinga
- Isiko
- Umphakathi

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithanda amasiko	Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.
Sithanda amasiko	Yenza ngathi uyabala
IsiNdebele, isiZulu, isiSwati	Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.
Sithanda amasiko	Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.
Sithanda amasiko	Yenza ngathi uyabala
Sepedi leSetswana, Tshivenda naXitsonga	Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.
Sithanda amasiko	Yenza ngathi uyabala
Sithanda amasiko	Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.
Sithanda amasiko	Yenza ngathi uyabala
Sithanda amasiko	Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.

IVEKE 7



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a ihlwathi
  - b ihlwili
  - c ihlwayi
  - d ukuhlwa
  - e thwasa
  - f umthwalo
  - g thwesa
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15.

### Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

#### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: UKUBONELA PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: **Indatjana Kagogo Wami**
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphatelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala begodu utbole indatjana ngabalingisi abafuna ukufunda okuthize komunye olilunga lomndeni wakhe.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utbole indatjana (Imitjho emihlanu). Le izokuba yincenye yencwadi yangekumbeni yokufundela ekhoneni

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Kwasukasukela kwakukhona....  
bekafuna ukufunda..... Ngombana...

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola indatjana ngabalingisi abafuna ukufunda okuthize elungeni lomndeni wakhe
- 2 Hlathulula bonyana iindaba kuyinto ethabisakonofana ekarako ezenzeka emaphilweni wethu.
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu lokutlolela
- 4 Hlathulula bonyana isihloko ngiso esisitjela kobana irhelo lizokuba mayelana nani.
- 5 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ngefreymimini yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Ngicabanga ukutlola ngomntwana ofuna ukufunda igido likakghariyakhe. Umntazinyana lo ufuna ukufunda ngombana ukghariyakhe waziwa khulu ngegido lakhe elikhethekileko. Begodu, kuligido eliqakathetekileko esikweni.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho lapho ucabanga khona, ngo: Mntazanyana obukele ukghariyakhe nakagidako
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama,**
- 8 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela: **Lapha, kwakhe** kwahlala umntazanyana ekuthiwa nguPalesa. **Umntazanyana lo, khabe afuna ukufunda** ukugida ILitolobonya ku kghariyakhe. **Ngombana** woke umuntu bekade akhulumna ngegido elihle likakghariyakhe
- 9 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodLu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 10 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa**, ezifana namagama ajayekileko begodu namagama welwazi magama lommongo ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelako nofana akurarako.
- 11 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batolle yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1 Buza abafundi: uzakuba ngubani umlingisi wakho? Ufuna ukufunda ini?
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 3 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele. IIIndaba okungezabo
- 4 Bafanele bathi: endatjaneni yami, kuzakuba nomlingisi ongu..... Ofuna ukufunda uku.....
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazoku xgwala begdu batlole isihloko ngeendaba okungezabo

### **UMTLOLO**

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo.**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Kwasukasukela, kwakunomsanda  
ekuthiwa nguThabo.  
Bekafuna ukudlala ibholo.  
Ngombana bekafuna ukudlalela  
iBafana Bafana.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 7**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 7

## NgeLesibili



### Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /mhl/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /mhl/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **mhlolo, mhlophe, mhleke**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **umhluzi, mhlophe, mhleke, mhlolo, mhlambe**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



### Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **mhl**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.

- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.

**umhluzi umhluzi**

**mhlophe mhlophe**

**mhleke mhleke**

**mhlobo mhlobo**

**mhlambe mhlambe**

**UMhlekwa utjhayela ikoloyi**

**emhlophe.**

IVEKE 7

**IHELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA, NGIYARHONONA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b><u>Indatjana Kagogo Wami</u></b></p> <p>ULungi akhange khekabone iimpoto ezenziwa ngugogwakhe. Ugogwakhe bekenza iimpoto ngokuzihlanganisa ngehlabathi yokubumba. Bekuyikarisomraro kuLungi. 'Ngifuna ukwenza iimpoto njengawe!' kwatjho uLungi atjela ugogwakhe. Ugogo wamomotheka. 'Mqondo omuhle loyo!' kwatjho ugogo. 'Nami ngafunda ukwenza iimpoto ngisesemncani njengawe nje'.</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uLungi akawazi ukwenza iimpoto. <b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona kubayini afuna ukwenza iimpoto? Oh! <b>Ngivarhononela</b> bona uthanda ezenziwa ngugogwakhe! Ufuna ukuzenza njengogogwakhe!</p>
<p>'Nangineminyaka elithoba njengawe, bengithanda ukubukela umma enza iimpoto. Bekahlanganisa ihlabathi. Enza iimpoto ngehlabathi leyo bese azibeka elangeni bona zome. Ngathi nangenza impoto yami yokuthoma wangikhombisa kuhle bona kufanele ngiyijikajikise ukuze ibumbeke kuhle. Wangifundisa nokuyigwala bona ngiligwale njani ingaphandle layo. Bese wangifundisa bona kufanele ngiyibeke elangeni yome. Kodwana ngalobo busuku... izulu lana. Ekuseni nangivukako ipotwami yayibhurukile ngayithola irhatjheke engadini. Ipotwami yonekile! kwatjho ugogo.</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> bona ugogo wafunda ukwenza iimpoto kunina. <b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona uLungi kubayini angakafundi ukwenza iimpoto kunina? <b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona umakaLungi uyakwazi ukwenza iimpoto na?</p>
<p>ULungi wahlala nogogwakhe alinga ukumcabanga lokha asesemmntazana. 'Kubayini ungakhange ufundise umma' kwabuza uLungi. 'Oh! Lungi, ngalinga' kutjho ugogo. 'Kodwana ummakho azange akuthande ukwenza iimpoto! Ummakho bekathanda ukugida- wayesenezela lokho!'</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> bona ummakaLungi akawazi ukwenza iimpoto njengogogo. Nangabe uLungi ufunu ukufunda ukwenza immpto, kufanele afunde kugogo.</p>
<p>Ngesikhatheso ugogo wafundisa uLungi bona ihlanganiswa njani ihlabathi. Wafundisa uLungi ukwenza ipoto kuhle ngetjhejo bekayijikajikise. Wamfundisa ukugwala iimpoto ngemigwalo ehlukahlukeneko. Wamfundisa nokobana kufanele azibeka elangeni zome.</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> bona akusilula ukwenza iimpoto. Manengi amagadangap okufanele uwalandele begodu msebenzi omnengi! Ngicabanga bona uLungi angeze akghana ukwenza iimpoto ngaphandle kwesizo lomunye umuntu.</p>
<p>Zathi iimpoto zakaLungi nazomako ziphazima, uLungi wathatha le ebekazikhakhazisa ngayo. 'Ngingayithatha le ngiyise ekhaya na?' kubuza uLungi abuza ugogo. 'Kubayini ufunu ukuyisa ngekhaya?' kubuza ugogo. ULungi waqala phezulu. Amafu bekamaqalanga emkayini. 'Angifuni bona zinethwe lizulu njengeempoto zakho zokuthoma!' kutjho uLungi.</p>	<p><b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uLungi ufunu ukubulunga ipoto yakhe etja. <b>Ngirhononela</b> bona akafuni umsebenzakhe wonakale.</p>

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ngiyiphi into ehle kwamanikelela uLungi akhe ayibona?	limpoto zakanina.
Bekaneminyaka emingaki ugogo nakenza iimpoto kokuthoma?	Ugogo bekaneminya elithoba njengoLungi.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uLungi afuna ugogwakhe amfundise ukwenza iimpoto?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana ucabanga bona iimpoto zakagogo zihle.</li> <li>• Ngombana uthanda ugogwakhe- ufunu ukufana naye!</li> <li>• Ngombana ummakaLungi akakwazi ukwenza iimpoto- kufanele afundiswe ngugogo.</li> <li>• Ngombana ukwenza iimpoto akusilula- umuntu kufanele akufundise ukuzenza!</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 7**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Ibumba
  - Tlama
  - Iinzukulwana
  - Dlulisela

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithanda amasiko	Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.
Sithanda amasiko	
IsiNdebele, isiZulu, isiSwati	Yenza ngathi uyabala
Sithanda amasiko	Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.
Sithanda amasiko	
Sepedi leSetswana, Tshivenda naXitsonga	Yenza ngathi uyabala
Sithanda amasiko	Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.
Sithanda amasiko	

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundsi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyelela indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /ndl/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /ndl/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **indlala, ndlula, indlovu**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **indlu, indlebe, indlala, indlovu, ndlula**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

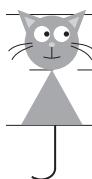


## Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

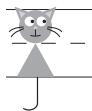
Imizuzu eli-15

IVEKE 7

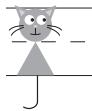
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **ndl**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni , buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



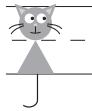
ndl ndl ndl ndl



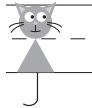
indlu indlu



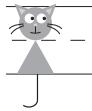
indlebe indlebe



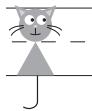
indlala indlala



indlovu indlovu



ndlula ndlula



Indlovu ineindlebe ezikulu.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

## Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Gwala begodu utlole indatjana ngomlingisi ofuna ukufunda okuthize komunye olilunga lomndeni wakhe.

**ITHASKI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utlole indatjana (Imitjho emihlanu). Le izokuba yincenyе yencwadi yangekumbeni yokufundela ekhoneni

### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Kwasukasukela kwakukhona.....

bekade afuna ukufunda..... Ngombana.....

Ugcine athatha aphtha ngokuthi.....

Kwase....

## UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela imitjho yabo ukususelwa kwangoMvulo
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokungezelela mitjho neendaba okungezabo
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja
- 4 Bese, bazokutlola irhelo emitjhweni basebenzise ikhoma.
- 5 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utbole.**
- 6 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokungezelela ingceny e yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Namhlanjesi sizokucabanga ngokulandelako ekuzakwenzakalela umlingisi wethu endatjaneni. Endatjaneni yami, uPalesa bekafuna ukufunda ukugida. Namhlanjesi, ngizokutlola ngendlela abawe ngayo ukghariyakhe, begodu wazibandula ngawo woke amalanga! Uhlele igido elikhethekileko nomndenu wakhe emaphethelwani.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njengokuthi: ungezelele imininingwane emgwalweni wakho, njenge: Bhande lesihlalo sekoloyi
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 9 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: **uphethe ngokuthi** abawe ukghariyakhe bona amfundise yedwa. Bazibandule baboke. **Bese,** uPalesa walemuka bona ilanga lamabeletho lika nina litjhidle. **Waphetha ngokuthi** amhlelele igido elikhethekileko
- 10 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 11 Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) afana: Nesiko, isikopilo, gidinga, njl.
- 12 **Sula isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

## IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngmlingisi ofuna ukufunda okutjha.
- 2 Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela imitjho endatjaneni yethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Bonyana kuzakwenzakalani endatjaneni yakho elandelako?
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemibono yabo yendatjana.
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele bonyana kuzokwenzakalani.
- 9 Bafanele bathi: **Endatjaneni yami.....**
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

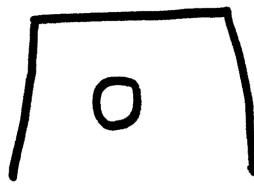
### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi. Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo.  
**Bazokungezelela kilokhu!**
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele  
**iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu  
**basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi  
iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*

uThaboibholoumdlali ophuma phambili

Kwasukasukela, kwakunomsanda  
ekuthiwa nguThabo.

Bekafuna ukudlala ibholo.

Ngombana bekafuna ukudlalela  
iBafana Bafana.

Wakhetha ukubawa umnokwabo  
amsize.

Bese wangenela isiqhemba  
sepholo esikolweni.

Begodu wabamdlali ophuma  
phambili.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 7.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransiJjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **mhleke**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /mhl/-/e/-/k/-/e/ = **mhleke**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /mhl/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /e/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /k/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /e/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **mhleke**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /mhle/-/ke/ = **mhleke**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **indlebe**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **mhlolo**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /mhl/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /o/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu legama? /l/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama? /o/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /mhl/-/o/-/l/-/o/
- 8 Tlola igama: **mhlolo**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /mhlo/-/lo/ = **mhlolo**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **indlovu**

IVEKE 7

## IHELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA, UKURHONONA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<b><u>Indatjana Kagogo Wami</u></b>  ULungi akhange khekabone iimpoto ezenziwa ngugogwakhe. Ugogwakhe bekenza iimpoto ngokuzihlanganisa ngehlabathi yokubumba. Bekuyikarisomraro kuLungi. 'Ngifuna ukwenza iimpoto njengawe!' kwatjho uLungi atjela ugogwakhe. Ugogo wamomotheka. 'Mqondo omuhle loyo!' kwatjho ugogo. 'Nami ngafunda ukwenza iimpoto ngisesemncani njengawe nje'.	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona ugogo uyakuthabela ukufundisa uLungi ukwenza iimpoto njengombana naye enza. Iyamthabiso indaba yokobana isizukulwana sakhe sifuna ukwazi ukwenza iimpoto.
'Nangineminyaka elithoba njengawe, bengithanda ukubukela umma enza iimpoto. Bekahlanganisa ihlabathi. Enza iimpoto ngehlabathi leyo bese azibeke elangeni bona zome. Ngathi nangenza impoto yami yokuthoma wangikhombisa kuhle bona kufanele ngiyijikajikise ukuze ibumbeke kuhle. Wangifundisa nokuyigwala bona ngilgwale njani ingaphandle layo. Bese wangifundisa bona kufanele ngiyibeke elangeni yome. Kodwana ngalobo busuku... izulu lana. Ekuseni nangivukako ipotwami yayibhurukile ngayithola irhatjheke engadini. Ipotwami yonekile! kwatjho ugogo.	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona ilanga ugogo azifundisa ngalo ukwenza iimpoto kwakulilanga eliqakatheke khulu epilwenakhe! Angumma omdala nje kodwana ukhumbula ilanga lokuthoma enza ngalo iimpoto! Uyahleka nje, kodwana bekumdanisile bona iimpoto zakhe zoniwa lizulu.
ULungi wahlala nogogwakhe alinga ukumcabanga lokha asesemmntazana. 'Kubayini ungakhange ufundise umma' kwabuza uLungi. 'Oh! Lungi, ngalinga' kutjho ugogo. 'Kodwana ummakho azange akuthande ukwenza iimpoto! Ummakho bekathanda ukugida- wayesenezela lokho!'	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona ukwenza iimpoto nokugida kulisiko lomndeni kaLungi. <b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uLungi unekareko lokufunda ngamasiko wokwenza iimpoto nokugida.
Ngesikhatheso ugogo wafundisa uLungi bona ihlanganiswa njani ihlabathi. Wafundisa uLungi ukwenza ipoto kuhle netjhejo bekayijikajikise. Wamfundisa ukugwala iimpoto ngemigwalo ehlukahlukene. Wamfundisa nokobana kufanele azibeke elangeni zome.	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uLungi uyakuthanda ukwenza iimpoto. Uyakujabulela ukuba nogogo. Ngitjho lokhu ngombana yena nogogo benza iimpoto ilanga loke! <b>Ngirhononela</b> bona usebenza ngokuzikhandla ekwenzeni iimpoto!

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Zathi iiimpoto zakaLungi nazomako ziphazima, uLungi wathatha le ebekazikhakhazisa ngayo. 'Ngingayithatha le ngiyise ekhaya na?' kubuza uLungi abuza ugogo. 'Kubayini ufunu ukuyisa ngekhaya?' kubuza ugogo. ULungi waqala phezulu. Amafu bekamaqalanga emkayini. 'Angifuni bona zinethwe lizulu njengeempoto zakho zokuthoma!' kutjho uLungi.	<b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uLungi ucabanga ngepoto kagogwakhe athoma ngayo ukwenza iiimpoto. Ucabanga ngendlela yonakala ngayo! <b>Ngirhononela</b> bona uLungi utshwenyekile bona lokhu okwenzeka ngepoto kagogwakhe kuzakwenzeka epotwenakhe!
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Ugogo ufundiswe ngubani ukwenza iiimpoto?	Wafundiswa ngunina ukwenza iiimpoto.
Kubayini uLungi angakhange afundiswe ngummakhe ukwenza iiimpoto?	Ngomabana ummamakhe azange akufundela ukwenza iiimpoto.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uLungi afuna ukungenisa ipoto yakhe ayithandako ngekhaya?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana ipoto kagogo yokuthoma yoniwa lizulu.</li> <li>Ngombana lezi ziimpoto zokuthoma ezenziwa nguLungi! Ziqakatheke khulu.</li> <li>Ngombana ufunu ukukhombisa unina bona uyakwazi ukwenza iiimpoto.</li> <li>Ngombana uLungi ubona amafu. Ukhumbula mhlazana ipoto kagogo yokuthoma nayizakoniwa lizulu. Akafuni bona nakho lokho kwenzeke eempotweni zakhe.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 7

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 7**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Ikolo
  - iholideyi
  - ikolelo

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
IsiNdebele, isiZulu, isiSwati	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sepedi leSetswana, Tshivenda naXitsonga	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Endatjaneni le.....  
Ngicabanga bona uLungi u..... ngombana....  
Ngizakutlama umtlamo we.....epotweni, ngombanyana.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebulu ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngoLesibili nangoLesithathu.

<b>mhl</b>	<b>ndl</b>	<b>z</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>ph</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>k</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>v</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>z</b>

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /mhl/ begodu /ndl/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /i/-/u/-/mhl/-/u/-/z/-/i/ = **umhluzi**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa /mhl/ namkha /ndl/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama , elifana: /l/-/u/-/l/-/a/ = **lula**

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **mhl, ndl**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo.Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **umhluzi, mhlophe, mhleke, mhlolo, mhlambe, indlu, indlebe, indlala, indlovu, ndlula, lula, beba, muka, zama, pheka, phula, vuka**

IVEKE 7

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA / UKUFUNA ITHEKSTI

#### UKUBALWA GODU KWEZOMLOMO ENDATJANENI

- 1 Qhaza bona abafundi bazokukhuluma ngemininingwana emibili ebaqabange bonyana ibalulekile endatjaneni: **Indatjana Kagogo Wami**
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana unikelwa njani umutjho 1-2 ukubalwa godu kwemininingwana esendatjaneni, njengokuthi: Munye umniningwana ebekade uqakatheke khulu bekukuthi ugogo kaLungi wenze impoto ngebumba. Omunye umniningwana oqakatheke khulu bekukuthu ugogo wafunda ukwenza impoto lokha nakalingana no Lungi ngeminyaka. Wenze iimpoto isikhathi eside!
- 3 Phakamisa iinthombe ezise ncwadini ekulu. Layela abafundi bonyana baqale iinthombe lezo begodu baqabange bona ngabe kwenzakalen.
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana baqabange **ngemininingwane ebaqabanga bonyana ibalulekile** endatjaneni.
- 5 Bawa abafundi aba 2-3 bonyana babelane ngembono yabo ngekumbeni yokufundela. **Siza** abafundi bona batlame imitjho epheleleko.
- 6 Qhaza begodu ulungise iimphoso zabafundi.
- 7 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume bebabelane ngokubala okubuyekezikweko** nomlingani. (*Abafundi akukameli bona bakhumbule lokhu umfindisi akukhulumileko. Lokhu kufanele kube mibono yabafundi*)



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 7**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulumbe’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitbole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazozitjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yelela: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezela wena ngokwakho iyincenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*



# Igreyidi 2 ITHEMU 2 iveke 8

**UMMONGO:  
Ukusiza  
abangani bethu**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana: Neenthombe zemitjhado ehlukahlekeneko
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: rhubhulula ngemitjhado ehlukahlukeneke ephasini mazombe
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqeda umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 64 & 65, asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 68 & 67, asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 68 & 69, asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe seholideyi oligindingako

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe aka makoti ambethe irogo elimhlophe eNcwadini eKulu:  
Inolwani yemitjhado emithathu
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragele phambili nommongo wethu: Wesiko
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini eselete ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngizipi izinto ezitja ozifunde ngamasiko wethu?
  - b Bafunda njaniabantu ngamasiko wabo?
  - c Bafunda njaniabantu ngamasiko wabanye?
  - d Ngimaphi amasiko ajayelekileko eSewula Afrika?
  - e Khuyini ofuna ukukufunda ngamasiko wakezinye iindawo?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Umtjhado
  - Ukwahlukahlukana
  - Umnyanya

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
IsiNdebele, isiZulu, isiSwati	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sepedi leSetswana, Tshivenda naXitsonga	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a umhluzi
  - b mhlophe
  - c mhleke
  - d mhlolo
  - e mhlambe
  - f indlu
  - g indlebe
  - h indlala
  - i indlovu
  - j ndlula
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu ali-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: Inolwani yemitjhado emithathu
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola ngesikonofana ngeholideyi oligidinga nomndeni wakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese utole indinyana (yemitjho e-5) ngokukwenzakaleko

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Emndenini wami.....  
Si....

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGIS

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngalokhu ekhe badlula kikho ngamasiko.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono wakho yokuzalisa efreyimini yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Iholideyi umndeni wami oligidingako ngelaka Kresimusi. Ngokresimusi, sidle inyama yefarigi.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukugwala ngokurhabako isithombe njengo mndeni wakho woke uhlezi uzungezele inyama yefarigi
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 6 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukuzaliselela ifreyimi yokutlolela: **Emndenini wami** sihlala sigidinga ilanga lika kresimusi soke. **Sipheka** inyama yefarigi ekulu
- 7 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela
- 8 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utlole amatjhada owaziko
- 9 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo ukukusiza utlole amagama akubhalelako nofana akurarako)**
- 10 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

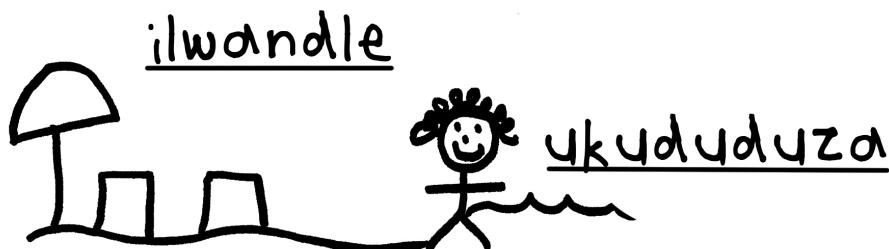
### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza bafundi: Ngiliphi isiko nofana iholideyi engiligidingako emndenini wakho?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.

- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngalokho abazokutlola ngakho
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele bonyana ngiyiphi iholideyinofana isiko ebazokutlola ngalo
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Emndenini wami...
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Qobe nakurhawulwa unyaka,  
sinomndendmi vane siye elwandle.  
Soke siyaya siyokududuza.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

## NgeLesibili



### Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /rhw/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /rhw/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **irhwaba, rhwaya**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **irhwebo, rhwaya, umrhwabha, irhwaba, isirhwerhwe**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---

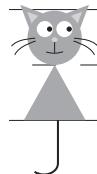


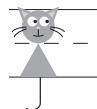
### Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

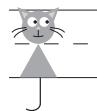
Imizuzu eli-15

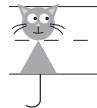
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **rhw**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.

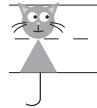
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.

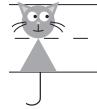
 **r h w r h w r h w r h w r h w**

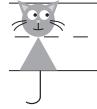
 **irhwebo irhwebo**

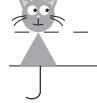
 **rhwaya rhwaya**

 **umrhwabha umrhwabha**

 **irhwaba irhwaba**

 **isirhwerhwe isirhwerhwe**

 **Ubamkhulu banogogo badla**

 **umrhwabha.**



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA/ UKURHONONELA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b><u>Indatjana Yemtjhado Emithathu</u></b></p> <p>UHannah, uZodwa noLerisha bahlala boke ngaphasi komuthi omukhulu badla isidlo sabo semini.</p> <p>'Bengiye emtjhadweni ipelaveke edlulileko le!' kwallho uHannah. 'Bewumuhle khulu! Umakoti bekambethe irogo elimhlophe elineveyili. Ngelinye lamalanga nami ngifuna ukuzibona ngitjhada ngembethe iveyili efana naleya.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> irogo elide elimhlophe. Lihle khulu! Ngibona nomakoti aqala umkhwenyana ngaphasi kweveyili yakhe emhlophe.</p>
<p>'Udadwethu omkhulu utjhade umnyaka odlulileko,' kuphendula uZodwa. 'Kodwana yena khange ambathe irogo elimhlophe. Wambatha ingubo ehle nemigwalo nemincanyana eminengi. Nangitjhadako, ngifuna ukumbatha ingubo nemigwalo nemincanyana eminengi. Kodwana abanye abantu esikweni lethu babanomtjhado wesibili lapha bambatha khona irogo elimhlophe. Mhlamunye ngizawambatha womabili nangitjhadako.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona udadwabo kaZodwa ambethe iraso lemincanyana eminengi.</p>
<p>'Ngikhe ngaya emtjhadweni womzawami eDurban,' kutjho uLerisha. 'akhange ambathe irogo elimhlophenofana imincanyana. Wambatha irogo labo elibizwa ngokobana yisari nezandla zakhe zigwalwe ngepende yabo ebizwa bona yi-mehndi. Nami nangitjhadako ngifuna ukumbatha isari ebovu njengaye!</p> <p>'Oh! Beningazi bona kumbathwa izinto ezihlukahlukeneko emitjhadweni' Kwallho uHannah.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo legqondo</b> ngibona uLerisha umzawakhe izandla zakhe zizihle zipendwe nge-mehndi. Izandla zakhe zifana nobucweb! Muhle khulu!</p>
<p>'Engakuthandako ngomtjhado kadadwethu kukobana umma nabanye abomma abatjhadileko bebambethe izembatho ezhle ezinemincanyana' kwallho uZodwa.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona abomma abanengi bambethe amarogo.</p>
<p>'Emtjhawadweni engiye kiwo, akekho ebebambethe amarogo', kwaphendula uLerisha. 'Engakuthandako kulokha umzawami nendodakhe babambana ngezandla bazungeza umlilo' kwallho uLerisha.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona umakoti ambethe isari ebovu azungeza umlilo. <b>Ngibona</b> woke umuntu abukele.</p>

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>'Emtjhadweni engiye kiyo, woke amadoda bekambethe izinto ezibizwa ngama-Yarmulkes eenhloko zabo-kodwana abomma bebangakambathi litho eenhloko zabo. Engakuthanda khulu kulokha umkhwenyana nakagadanga amarhalasi awaphadlha!kwatjho uHannah.</p> <p>'Azange ngitjheje bona abantu abahlukileko benza izinto ezihlukileko emitjhadwenab,' kwatjho uZodwa ngokucabanga.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngizwa amarhalasi aphadlhaka! Ngibona abantu bahleka bathabile.</p>
<p>'Ukudla egade kusemtjhadweni kamzala begade kumnandi khulu. Bekunokudla okunengi okubabako nereyisi. Begodu namasamosa-intandokazi yami yokudla! kutjho uLerisha.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngizwa umnuko wokudla ulunguza emmoyeni.</p>
<p>'Akhange sidle ukudla okubabakonofana amasamosa emtjhadweni engiye kiwo. Kodwana bekunekhekhe elikhulu lomtjhado elikhabisana namathuthumbo. Umkhwenyana nomakoti basika ikhekhe baphosana ngalo ebusweni! Bebahlekisa!'Kwahleka uHannah.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona umakoti nomkhwenyana bahleka njengombana baphosana ngekhekhe. Iswigiri igcwele ebusweni babo!</p>
<p>'Oh! Kuzwakala kumnandi lokho! Bekunganakudla okulalako, ama-samosa nofana ikhekhe emtjhadweni kadadwethu'. Kutjho uZodwa. 'Kodwana abomalume bahlaba ikomo. Emva kwalokho sadla inyama, umratha sasela notjwala besintu. Bekumnandi.'</p> <p>'Akhange ngicabange ngabantu abadla ukudla okuhluhlukeneko emitjhadweni ehlukahlukene', kwatjho uLerisha</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo</b> ngibona abantu badla ukudla entjhadweni bathabile!</p>
<p>'Bekumnandi lokhu,'kwatjho uHannah. Ngithanda ukufunda ngamasiko ahlukahlukene.'</p> <p>'Oh-ivekezako yiDiwali, umnyanya wamalerhe', kwatjho uLerisha. 'Kubayini uze kwami uzokulala khona?'</p> <p>Abentazana abathathu bakhamba baya ngetlasini bathabile, bacabanga ngawowoke amasiko ahlukahlukene ebegade babelana ngawo.</p>	<p>Oh! Lokhu kungisiza ngikhumbule bona amasiko wemitjhado angeminye imihlobo ehlukileko yamasiko. Kodwana manengi amasiko okumele nifunde ngayo!</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Bobani abadlali endatjaneni le?  Ngimaphi amanye amasiko avezwe endatjaneni le?	Abandlali nguHannah, uZodwa noLerisha.  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umakoti ombatha irogo elimhlophe.</li> <li>• Umakoti ombethe iveyili.</li> <li>• Umakoti ombethe ingubo nemincanyana.</li> <li>• Umakoti omnethes isari.</li> <li>• Abomma abambatha amarogo.</li> <li>• Umkhwenyana nomakoti bazungeza umlilo.</li> <li>• Umkhwenyana ogadanga amarhalasi.</li> <li>• Ukudla ukudla kwasintu.</li> <li>• Umakoti nomkhwenyana badla ikhekhe.</li> <li>Ukuhlaba ikomo.</li> <li>Ukusela utjwala besintu.</li> </ul>
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Cabanga amasiko okukhulunya ngawo endatjaneni le. Ngiliphi isiko olithanda khulu?	Ngithanda. ngombana...



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Iveyile
  - Isari
  - IYamulke
  - Imehndi

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
IsiNdebele, isiZulu, isiSwati	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sepedi leSetswana, Tshivenda naXitsonga	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke ephelileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengesiqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Biza abafundi ukobanyana beze ngetlasini.
- 7 Bawa isiqhema esi-1 -2 ezechlukeneko ukobanyana babelane ngeendatjana zabo zeenqhema.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



IVEKE 8



## **Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /tjh/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u- /tjh/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **itjhada, itjhudu, itjhizi**

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **isitjhebo, itjhada, isitjhaba, itjhudu, tjhida, itjhizi**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **tjh**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni , buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/ nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/ emitjhweni etlolweko.



#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabela

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola ngesikonofana iholideyi nomndeni wakho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utbole indinyana (yemitjho emihlanu) ngesehlakalo ekhe sakwenzakalela.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Emndenini wami...

Si...

Begodu si...

Ngizizwa ngi... ngombana...

## UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ngemitjho emibili emtlolweni wabo osuselwa kowangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokucabanga ngokuthi bacabanga ngokuthi abangani babo bazizwa bunjani.Bazokucabanga gobu ngento eqakathekileko eyenziwa bangani omunye komunye
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utbole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku: Begodu sithola isipho sikakresimusi. Ngithanda isiko leli ngombana lenza woke umuntu azizwe abalulekile. Kuyathabisa ukuthola isipho.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njengo: **Begodu** siphana ngezipho. **Ngizizwa** ngithabile nge langa lika kresimusi **ngombana** umndeni wami woke uyahlangana. Ngiyakuthanda ukugidinga ilanga likakresimusi.
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola.**Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengo: Kudla, Isiko, Ukugidinga, njl.
- 9 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekhuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 10 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa** (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelako nofana akurarako.
- 11 **Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, **kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.**

## IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngesikonofana iholideyi esiligidinganomndeni wethu.
- 2 Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela imitjho emitlolweni yethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Khuyini okunye ongasitjela khona ngeholideyinofana isikooligidingako?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batlole**.
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwemi-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ngokuzeleko ngesikonofana iholideyi nomndeni wethu.
- 9 Bafanele bathi: Begodu si....
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazozokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

## UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi **iincwadi**. Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kiyo
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako,khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenzisa**.
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.

## UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Hlanganisa yoke imisebenzi yabafundi yeveke le ibe yincwadi. Ibeke ikhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sabo sokufunda ngokuzijamela*



Qobe nakurhawulwa unyaka,  
Sinomndenami vane siye elwandle.  
Soke siyaya siyokududuza.  
Siyapheka begodu siyadlala.  
Ngizizwe ngithabile ngombana  
bekumnandi sibleka.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransiJhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **rhwaya**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /rhw/-/a/-/y/-/a/ = **rhwaya**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /rhw/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /a/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /y/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **rhwaya**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /rhwa/-/ya/ = **rhwaya**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **itjhada**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **irhwaba**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /rhw/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu legama? /a/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine legama? /b/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama? /a/
- 8 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/rhw/-/a/-/b/-/a/
- 9 Tlola igama: **irhwaba**
- 10 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /i/-/rhwa/-/ba/ = **irhwaba**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **tjhida**

IVEKE 8

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKURHONONA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b><u>Indatjana Yemtjhado Emithathu</u></b></p> <p>UHannah, uZodwa noLerisha bahlala boke ngaphasi komuthi omukhulu badla isidlo sabo semini.</p> <p>'Bengiye emtjhadweni ipelaveke edlulileko le!' kwtjho uHannah. 'Bewumuhle khulu! Umakoti bekambethe irogo elimhlophe elineveyili. Ngelinye lamalanga nami ngifuna ukuzibona ngitjhada ngembethe iveyili efana naleya.</p>	Ngifunde bona amasiko aqakatheke khulu. Ngiyazibuza bona kubayini abomakoti bambatha iveyili? <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona ingabe sikhona isizathu esibenza bona bambathe iveyili le na.
<p>'Udadwethu omkhulu utjhade umnyaka odlulileko,' kuphendula uZodwa. 'Kodwana yena khange ambathe irogo elimhlophe. Wambatha ingubo ehle nemigwalo nemincanyana eminengi. Nangitjhadako, ngifuna ukumbatha ingubo nemigwalo nemincanyana eminengi. Kodwana abanye abantu esikweni lethu babanomtjhado wesibili lapha bambatha khona irogo elimhlophe. Mhlamunye ngizawambatha womabili nangitjhadako.</p>	<b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona kubayini umakoti ambathe ingubo? Mhlamunye ukumbatha ingubo kunesizathu esithileko?
<p>'Ngikhe ngaya emtjhadweni womzawami eDurban,' kutjho uLerisha. 'akhange ambathe irogo elimhlophenofana imincanyana. Wambatha irogo labo elibizwa ngokobana yisari nezandla zakhe zigwalwe ngepende yabo ebizwa bona yi-mehndi. Nami nangitjhadako ngifuna ukumbatha isari ebovu njengaye!'</p> <p>'Oh! Beningazi bona kumbathwa izinto ezihlukahlukeneko emitjhadweni' Kwtjho uHannah.</p>	<b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona kubayini abomakoti esikweneli bambatha izembatho ezibovu? Ngicabanga bona ukumbatha umbala obovu kunesizathu esithileko.
<p>'Engakuthandako ngomtjhado kadadwethu kukobana umma nabanye abomma abatjhadileko bebambethe izembatho ezhle ezinemincanyana' kwtjho uZodwa.</p>	<b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona aqakatheke ngani amasiko la? Kodwana amasiko kuvamile bona amasiko abenokuthile akutjhoko.
<p>'Emtjhawdweni engiye kiwo, akekho ebebambethe amarogo', kwaphendula uLerisha. 'Engakuthandako kulokha umzawami nendodakhe babambana ngezandla bazungeza umlilo' kwtjho uLerisha.</p>	<b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona kubayini azungeza umlilo? Ngiyarareka bona kutjho ukuthini lokhu?

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>'Emtjhadweni engiye kiyo, woke amadoda bekambethe izinto ezibizwa ngama-Yarmulkes eenhloko zabo-kodwana abomma bebangakambathi litho eenhloko zabo. Engakuthanda khulu kulokha umkhwenyana nakagadanga amarhalasi awaphadlha! kwatjho uHannah.</p> <p>'Azange ngitjheje bona abantu abahlukileko benza izinto ezihlukileko emitjhadwenabo,' kwatjho uZodwa ngokucabanga.</p>	<p>Ngiyarareka bona kubayini bagadanga amarhalasi bawaphadlha? Ngiyarareka bona kuqakathike ngani lokho?</p> <p>Indatjana le ingenza ngifune ukwazi ngamanye amasiko!</p>
<p>'Ukudla egade kusemtjhadweni kamzala begade kumnandi khulu. Bekunokudla okunengi okubabako nereyisi. Begodu namasamosa-intandokazi yami yokudla! kutjho uLerisha.</p>	<p>Oh! Ngiyazi bona amasiko ehlukileko anokudla okuthileko. <b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona kukhona ukudla okukhethekileko okudlilwa emtjhadweni?</p>
<p>'Akhange sidle ukudla okubabakonofana amasamosa emtjhadweni engiye kiwo. Kodwana bekunekhekhe elikhulu lomtjhado elikhabisana namathuthumbo. Umkhwenyana nomakoti basika ikhekhe baphosana ngalo ebusweni! Bebahlekisa!'Kwahleka uHannah.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona ngabe sikhona isizathu esenza bona badle ikhekhe emtjhadweni na?</p>
<p>'Oh! Kuzwakala kumnandi lokho! Bekunganakudla okulalako, ama-samosa nofana ikhekhe emtjhadweni kadadwethu'. Kutjho uZodwa. 'Kodwana abomalume bahlaba ikomo. Emva kwalokho sadla inyama, umratha sasela notjwala besintu. Bekumnandi.'</p> <p>'Akhange ngicabange ngabantu abadla ukudla okuhluhlukeneko emitjhadweni ehlukahlukene', kwatjho uLerisha</p>	<p><b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona kubayini ikomo ihlatjwa?</p>
<p>'Bekumnandi lokhu,'kwatjho uHannah. Ngithanda ukufunda ngamasiko ahlukahlukene.'</p> <p>'Oh-ivekezako yiDiwali, umnyanya wamalerhe', kwatjho uLerisha. 'Kubayini uze kwami uzokulala khona?'</p> <p>Abentazana abathathu bakhamba baya ngetlasini bathabile, bacabanga ngawowoke amasiko ahlukahlukene ebegade babelana ngawo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyarareka</b> bona amasiko la aqakathike ngani?</p> <p>Mhlamunye nangingenza irhubhululo ku-inthenede mhlambe ngingafunda okunengi.</p>

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Wakhe waya emtjhadweni yini? Ngiliphi isiko owalibonako?	Ngibone...
Ucabanga bona ngiliphi elinye isiko elingakavezwa endatjaneni?	(Abafundi bazakutjho amasiko ebawaziko)
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini abadlali abavezwe endatjaneni babone amasiko ahlukahlukeneko emtjhadweni ebayikhambeleko?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngombana bakhamble imitjhado ehlukahlukeneko.</li><li>• Ngombana babuya emasikweni ahlukahlukeneko.</li><li>• Ngombana benza amasiko ahlukahlukeneko.</li><li>• Ngombana zinengi iindlela zokwenza umtjhado.</li><li>• Ngombana abantu bakhetha ukwenza amasiko ahlukahlukeneko.</li></ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Ihlathululo
  - Isivakatjhi
  - Umakoti
  - Umkhwenyana

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
IsiNdebele, isiZulu, isiSwati	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sepedi leSetswana, Tshivenda naXitsonga	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Sithanda amasiko	<i>Yenza ngathi uyabala</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
endatjaneni le...  
Umtjhado wesiko engifunde ngalo...  
Ngingathabela ukuya ...emtjhadweni, ngombana...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.**
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

rhw	tjh	i
e	o	a
b	y	s
d	u	z
m	h	t

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /rhw/ begodu /tjh/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /i/-/rhw/-/e/-/b/-/o/ = **irhwebo**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa /rhw/ namkha /tjh/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama , elifana: /u/-/m/-/o/-/b/-/a/ = **umoba**

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **rhw, tjh**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo.Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **irhwebo, rhwaya, umrhwabha, irhwaba, isirhwerhwe, isitjhebo, itjhada, isitjhaba, itjhudu, tjhida, itjhizi, umoba, isitulo, iyoyo, zama, thuma, bhema**



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda - Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA / UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO**

#### **UKUTJENGISA ITHEKSTHI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi phasi eentulweni zabo, baphathe iincwadi , iphepha, ipensela, namakhrayoni.
- 2 Modela bonyana ukubona njani ngelihlo lengqondo okutlolweko, njenge: Ngicabanga bona umzawakhe likaLerisha bekanjani emtjhadweni wakhe.
- 3 Gwala isithombe sakho ebhodini sika mma owembethe iSari ne mehndi.
- 4 Sibenzisa ukumodela ukungezelela 1-2 imitjho ngendatjana yakho oyigwalileko, njeng;: Umzala ka Lerisha bekambethe Isari ebovu begodu bekambethe iMehndi ezandleni
- 5 okulandelako, tjela abafundi bonyana bafanele basebenzise umkhumbulo ukubona ngokwengqondo okusemtlolweni
- 6 Bawa abafundi bonyana bavale amehlo, Bafundele umtlolo lo godu.
- 7 Bawa abafundi bonyana bavule amehlo wabo, bagwale lokhu ekade bakuqabangako.
- 8 Kokugcina, bawa abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume nomlingani**, babelane ngemigwalo yabo.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### **IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananya ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanya imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 8



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulum’ begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iyingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

# Igreyidi 2 ITHEMU 2 iveke 9

**UMMONGO:**  
**Qiniso nofana**  
**Yinolwani**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenene iiveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: imibuzwana eliqinisonofana yenolwani.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummmongo. Isibonelo: Uyini umehluko phakathi kweqiniso nenolwani?
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelelweko

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedumsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 70 & 71, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 72 & 73, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 74 & 75, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Tlola bewugwale iqiniso linye olazi ngeenolwane.

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somnyanya omkhulu welanga lamabeletho lakaMandla esiseNcwadini eKulu: Uthu bewazi?
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Qinisonofana Yinolwani?
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isekele enegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini eseletekwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Uyini umehluko phakathi kweqiniso nenolwani?
  - b Ngimaphi amanye amaquiniso owaziko?
  - c Siwafunda kuphi amaquiniso?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Qiniso
  - Inolwani
  - Iqiniso
  - Amanga

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	
Ikomo idla inyama!	<i>Buza umnganakho umbuzo</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Umuntu uneendlebe ezimbili	<i>Buza umnganakho umbuzo</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

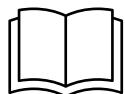
- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole
  - a intonga
  - b umgade
  - c mdose
  - d mzala
  - e idlhalo
  - f kghama
  - g inghana
  - h khwela
  - i iinawa
  - j eendleleni
- 3 Okulandelako, tjela bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaye umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Tlola amatjhada namagama ngokubonakalako ebhodini.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15.

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: UKUBONELA PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: Uthi bewazi?
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo elineenhloko lamaqiniso owaziko, namaqiniso ofuna ukufunda ngawo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Tlola irhelo elineenhloko

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Iqiniso engilaziko:

- 1 Ngazi ukuthi.....
- 2 Ngazi ukuthi.....

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola **ngamanye amaqiniso abawaziko**.
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu lokutlolela
- 3 Khomba isihloko(Amaqiniso engiwaziko). Hlathulula bonyana isihloko ngiso esisitjela kobana irhelo lizokuba mayelana nani
- 4 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi sizokwenza **irhelo**. Lokhu kutjho kobana sizokukhetha iminqopho esinayo emibili begodu sitbole omunye nomunye eduze kwenomboro.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utole**
- 6 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ngefreyimini yokutlolela, njengo: Ngizokutlola ngineminqopho eminengi ehlukaneko ngeSewula Afrika. Ngazi iSewula Afrika iyi Sewula ye Zimbabwe. Ngiyazi bona eSewula Afrika kuneemfunda ezibunane.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho ucabanga ngeminqopho emibili onayo, ukugijima begodu nokupenda(sebenzisa amagwebu wokucabanga)
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**,
- 9 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yokuthoma eserhelweni: loku-  
1.. Ngazi iSewula Afrika ineemfunda ezilithoba.
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yesibili eserhelweni: lesi-**Ngazi iSewula Afrika iyiSewula ye Zimbabwe**
- 11 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utole amatjhada owaziko**
- 12 **Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa, ezifana namagama ajayekileko begodu namagama welwazi-magama lommongo ukukusiza utole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.**
- 13 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batolle yabo imibono.

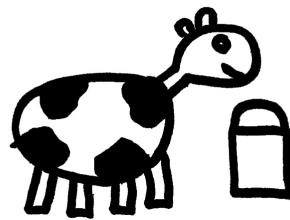
### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi bonyana: Ngimaphi amanye amaquiniso owaziko?
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 3 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele omunye weminqopho yabo.
- 4 Bafanele bathi: Ngazi ukuthi.....
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokutlola irhelo lamaquiniso abawaziko!

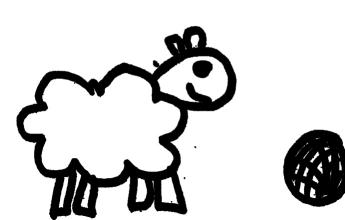
### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo.**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.

iinkomo



imvu



Iqiniso engilaziko;

1. ngiyazi bona iinkomo zisinikela ibisi.

2. ngiyazi bona izimvu zisinikela iwulu.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

### YETHULA ITJHA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada elinamatjhada woke wethemu: /nt/ /mg/ /md/ /mz/ /dlh/ /kgh/ /ngh/ /khw/ /iin/ /een/ /hlw/ /thw/ /mhl/ /ndl/ /rhw/ /tjh/
- 2 Phakamisa ifletjhikarada ngendlela ezihlukileko bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana afunde amatjhada.
- 3 Namathisela ifletjhikarada letjhada ebhodini.
- 4 Bawa abafundi abambalwa abahlukileko bonyana beze bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Bese, bawa abafundi bonyana bazokwakha bebatlole phasi amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo eencwadini zabo.



**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi bangatlola bunjani imitjho emfitjhani ebhodini.
- 2 Khombisa umutjho othoma ngegabhadlhela bese ligcina ngongci.
- 3 Bese abafundi bafanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



Umma utjale iintanga

ezintathu.



Mdose ngesandla eze

eduze.



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA/UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><u>Uthi bewazi?</u></p> <p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>Akukghonakali ukuthimula uvule amehlo. Ngokuvamileko, sithimula kambadlwana. Kodwana, ukuthimula kungaragela phambili iminyaka!</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> umuntu athumila kanengana.</p>
<p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>lindlulamithi nabantu banamathambo eentanyeni. lindlulamithi zisebenzisa iintamo zazo ezide ukufikela etakeni eliphezulu emthini. Lokhu kutjho bona zifikela amakari akude ukudlula ezinye iinlwana!</p> <p>Indlulamithi zinamalimi amade nazo! Ilimi lendlulamithi lide khulu ikwazi ngitjho nokuzikhatha ngalo indlebayo.</p>	<p>Kuthiwa iindlulamithi nabantu banamathambo alikhomba entanyeni. lindlulamithi zineentamo ezide- zide zidlula zabantu! <b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> amathambo wendlulamithi aseduze namathambo womuntu!</p>
<p><u>Uthi bewazi?</u></p> <p>lifene zifana nabantu kancani. Ngalokho-ke sifana nazo ngezenzo ezinye esenzako! Soke sinezandla ezinemino esisiza bona sibambe izinto. Sinemikghwa efanako. Isibonolo: iimfene nabantu bayahleka nakudlalwako bezitjengjisane nethando. Ziziinlwana ezihlalaniphileko. Zingalolongwa bona zikwazi ukubona iimbalo begodu zikghone nokubala iinomboro ukudlula thina.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> isandla sefene eduze kwsanda somuntu. Zinemino zombili. Kodwana <b>ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> isandla sefene sitjhelela ukudlula somuntu.</p>
<p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>Ezinye iinlwana zitjhuguluka umbalazo msinya. Zenza lokhu ukuzihlobisa lokha nazifuna ukubhaca. Uzakutjheja bona nangabe inwabu namkha i-okthophasi zisuka endaweni ethileko ziya kenyi, imibala yeenkhumba zazo iyatjhugulukela embaleni omutjha. Lokhu kuzisiza ekubalekeleni amanabazo.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> inwabu lijame hlanu kwamakari. Isikhumba sayo sihlaza. Bese iyasuka ihlale ehlabathini. Umbala waso utjhuguluka ube tshetlha njengehlabathi.</p>
<p>linlwana zelwandle ezinjenge mvu yamanzi, iimfesi zithanda ukudla ama-okthophasi. Ama-okthophasi atjhugulula umbala nawafuna ukuzivikela. Nakathukiweko, akhupha amanzana enza kubenzima eduze kwavo. Lokhu kuLangahlanganisa into efuna ukuzitshwenya.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> ifesi igijimisa i-okthophasi. Bese ikhupha amanzana enza kubenzima. Uzitjhugulula umbala. <b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> ifesi iLangahlangene.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>lonyamazana zikghona ukweqela phezulu nakude! lonyamazana zikghona ukweqa amamitha amane emmoyeni! Ibhubezi le-Afrika likghona ukweqa amamitha alitjhumi naligijimisa inyamazana. Ama-khangaru we-Australia akghona ukweqa amamitha alitjhumi nantathu. Ama-atlhethiki aphuma phambili akghona ukweqa amamitha abunane.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> inyamazana yeqela emmoyeni. Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona yeqa ehlathini!</p>
<p>Kizo zoke iinlwana, itsetse ngilo elikwazi ukweqa khulu!</p> <p>Likwazi ukweqa amahlandla ama-300 ukuya ngobude bomuntu. Cabanga lokhu: nangabe itsetse belisiquantu sesenthimitha, belizokweqela ehloko! Nangabe abantu beqa njengamatsetse, besizokukghona ukweqa itatawu lebholo erarhwako.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngizibona</b> ngiyikutani, ngeqa itatawu lebholo erarhwako! Lokho kuphezulu khulu! Lokhu kungitjela bona amatsetse akghona ukweqela phezulu khulu!</p>
<p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>Zinengi ezinye izinto esingazifunda ngeenlwana eencwadini.</p> <p>Ngiziphi ofunde ngazo?</p>	
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ngiziphi iinlwana ezizikhakhazisa ngemibala yazo?	linwabu nama-okthophasi
Ngiziphi iinlwana eziziphatha njengabantu?	limfene zinemikghwa efana neyabantu.
Cabanga ngakho koke okufunde ngencwadini le. Ngikuphi ongathanda ukufunda ngakho khulu?	Ngithanda ukufunda nge...



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

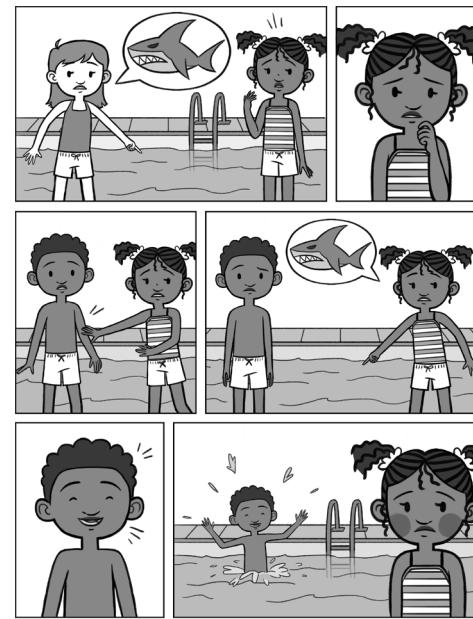
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Inwabu
  - Imibala ehlukahlukeneko
  - Ukuziphatha

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	
Ikomo idla inyama!	Buza umnganakho umbuzo
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Umuntu uneendlebe ezimbili	Buza umnganakho umbuzo
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyeleta indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

Buyekeza amagama

### **BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA**

- 1 Lungisa woke amagama wamatjhada kufletjhikarada.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana alifunde.
- 3 Nakube umfundu akaghoni ukufunda igama, siza umfundu ukuphimisa itjhada egameni.

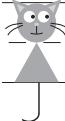


## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi imitjho emfitjhani itlolwa bunjani ebhodini.
- 2 Khomba ngokutjengisa ukuthi umutjho uthoma ngegabhadlhela bese ugcina ngongci.
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.

 **Isidhadha sidhengana**  
 **nesinje.**

 **Ugogo usela inghana.**



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo lamaqiniso owaziko, namaqiniso ofuna ukufunda ngawo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Tlola irhelo elineenhloko

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Amaqiniso engiwaziko:

- 1 Ngazi ukuthi...
- 2 Ngazi ukuthi...

Amaqiniso engifuna ukuwazi:

- 1 Ngifuna ukwazi uku...
- 2 Ngifuna ukwazi uku...

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela irhelo labo langomvulo
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokungezelela isihloko esihlukileko. Bazoku ngezelela ama-ayithemu erhelweni labo ngaphasi kwestihloko.
- 3 Bese, bazokutlola irhelo emitjhweni basebenzise ikhoma.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 5 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole.**
- 6 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokungezelela ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku: Ngifuna ukwazi izinto ezinengi ezihlukahlukene. Ngifuna ukwazi bona ngiyiphi inarhakazi ese Afrika enabantu abanengi. Begodu ngifuna ukwazi bonyana ngiyiphi inarha ese Afrika ekulu ukuzidlula zoke.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukucedelela I-ayithemu yokuthoma erhelweni. **Ngifuna ukwazi bonyana ngiyiphi inarha enabantu abanengi ese Afrika.**
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuncedelela I-ayithemu yokuthoma erhelweni. **Ngifuna ukwazi bonyana ngiyiphi inarha ese Afrika ekulu ukuzidlula zoke.**
- 9 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yesithathu eserhelweni: loku- 3. Umnqopho wami kukobana ngingasathukutheli.
- 11 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuzaliselela emutjhweni wokugcina wefreyimu yokutlolela. Hlathulula bonyana umutjho wokugcina lo umhlobo ohlukileko werhelo. Sifanele sisebenzise iminqopho emithathu esiyikhethileko bese siyizaliselela irhelweni leli. Hlathulula kobana umutjho wokugcina lo negama ‘begodu’ kuhlukanisa ama-ayithemu aserhelweni leli, njenngokuthi: xIminqopho yami kufunda isiNdebele, ukufunda ukupenda begodu nokungasathukutheli.

- 12 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utlole amatjhada owaziko Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) ukukusiza utlole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.**
- 13 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.**

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngamaqiniso esiwaziko.**
- 2 Namhlanjesi sizotlola izinto esifuna ukuzifunda**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiziphi ezinye izinto enifuna ukuzifunda?**
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.****
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.**
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngalokhu ebangathanda ukukwazi.**
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.**
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele bonyana ngiziphi izinto ebafuna ukuzifunda**
- 9 Bafanele bathi: Ngifuna ukwazi...**
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!**

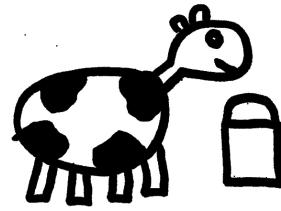
### **UMTLOLO**

- 1 Nikela abafundi **iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kilokhu!**
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi****
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo****
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedeletele ifreyimu yokutlolela.**
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.****
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.**

### **UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME**

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.**
  - 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.**
- Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini **ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo.** Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*

iinkomo



imvu



Iqiniso engilaziko;

1. Ngiyazi bondi iinkomo zisnikela ibisi.
2. Ngiyazi bondi izimvu zisnikela iwulu.

Iqiniso engilaziko;

1. Ngifunda ukwazi bondi ngiyiphi indawo eneenkomo ezinengi.
2. Ngifunda ukwazi bondi iwulu yenziswa bunjani?



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **intonga; intanga**
- 2 Biza igama: **intonga**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/nt/-/o/-/n/-/g/-/a/
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /i/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /nt/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /o/
- 7 Biza itjhada lesine legama: /n/
- 8 Biza itjhada lesihlanu legama: : /g/
- 9 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 10 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **intonga**
- 11 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /in/-/ton/-/ga/ = **intonga**
- 12 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangoLesithathu: **intanga**

## SENZA...

- 1 TSebenzisa amanye amagama aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **umgodi; umgidi**
- 2 Biza igama: **umgodi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /u/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /mg/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu legama? /o/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine legama? /d/
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama? /i/
- 8 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /u/-/mg/-/o/-/d/-/i/
- 9 Tlola igama: **umgodi**
- 10 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /um/-/go/-/di/ = **umgodi**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **umgidi**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZBUZA, UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENGQONDO

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><u>Uthi bewazi?</u></p> <p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>Akukghonakali ukuthimula uvule amehlo. Ngokuvamileko, sithimula kambadlwana. Kodwana, ukuthimula kungaragela phambili iminyaka!</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngizibona</b> ngithimula amalanga ama-<b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona kubuhlungu ukuthimula na?</p>
<p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>lindlulamithi nabantu banamathambo eentanyeni.</p> <p>lindlulamithi zisebenzisa iintamo zazo ezide ukufikela etakeni eliphezulu emthini. Lokhu kutjho bona zifikela amakari akude ukudlula ezinye iinlwana!</p> <p>Indlulamithi zinamalimi amade nazo! Ilimi lendlulamithi lide khulu ikwazi ngitjho nokuzikhatha ngalo indlebayo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona sikhona yini esinye isilwana esinentamo ede edlula yendlulamithi?</p>
<p><u>Uthi bewazi?</u></p> <p>lifene zifana nabantu kancani. Ngalokho-ke sifana nazo ngezenzo ezinye esizenzako! Soke sinezandla ezinemino esisiza bona sibambe izinto. Sinemikghwa efanako. Isibonolo: iimfene nabantu bayahleka nakudlalwako bezitjengjisane nethando. Ziziinlwana ezihlalaniphileko. Zingalolongwa bona zikwazi ukubona iimbalo begodu zikghone nokubala iinomboro ukudlula thina.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngibona</b> iimfene zihleka bezithabelana. Ngibona ifenyana encani ibala iinomboro. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona iimfene zihlakaniphe kangangani?</p>
<p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>Ezinye iinlwana zitjhuguluka umbalazo msinya. Zenza lokhu ukuzihlobisa lokha nazifuna ukubhaca. Uzakutjheja bona nangabe inwabu namkha i-okthophasi zisuka endaweni ethileko ziya kenyi, imibala yeenkhumba zazo iyatjhugulukela embaleni omutjha. Lokhu kuzisiza ekubalekeleni amanabazo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona ngabe zikhona ezinye iinlwana ezizikghabisa ngemibalazo na?</p>
<p>linlwana zelwandle ezinjenge mvu yamanzi, iimfesi zithanda ukudla ama-okthophasi. Ama-okthophasi atjhugulula umbala nawafuna ukuzivikela. Nakathukiweko, akhupha amanzana enza kubenzima eduze kwavo. Lokhu kuLangahlanganisa into efuna ukuzitshwenya.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona ngimiphi imbala ebangiyo nayitjhugulukako? Zitjhugulula zibemamanzi?</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>lonyamazana zikghona ukweqela phezulu nakude! lonyamazana zikghona ukweqa amamitha amane emmoyeni! Ibhubezi le-Afrika likghona ukweqa amamitha alitjhumi naligijimisa inyamazana. Ama-khangaru we-Australia akghona ukweqa amamitha alitjhumi nantathu. Ama-atlhethiki aphuma phambili akghona ukweqa amamitha abunane.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza bona</b> ngikghona ukweqa kangangani?</p>
<p>Kizo zoke iinlwana, itsetse ngilo elikwazi ukweqa khulu!</p> <p>Likwazi ukweqa amahlandla ama-300 ukuya ngobude bomuntu. Cabanga lokhu: nangabe itsetse belisiquantu sesenthimitha, belizokweqela ehloko! Nangabe abantu beqa njengamatsetse, besizokukghona ukweqa itatawu lebholo erarhwako.</p>	
<p>Uthi bewazi?</p> <p>Zinengi ezinye izinto esingazifunda ngeenlwana eencwadini.</p> <p>Ngiziphi ofunde ngazo?</p>	<p>Ngemva kokufunda incwadi le, <b>ngizibusa</b> izinto ezinengi. Koke lokhu kungenza ngifune ukwazi kabanzi.</p>
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Nangabe abantu bakghona ukweqa njengamatsetse, bangeqa kangangani?	Bangeqa itatawu lomdlalo webholo erarhwako.
lindlulamithi nabantu banamathambo amangaki?	Banamathambo alikhomba.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ngimiphi imibuzo onayo ngemva kokufunda incwadi le?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngiyazibuza bona...</li> <li>• Ngifuna ukwazi bona...</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Ruthulela
  - i-enge
  - Tshwenya
  - Mhlaseli

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	
Ikomo idla inyama!	<i>Buza umnganakho umbuzo</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Umuntu uneendlebe ezimbili	<i>Buza umnganakho umbuzo</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Umtlolo lo uhlukile nomdlalo ngoba.....  
Ngifunde ukuthi.....  
Nabathandileko/nabangathandi umtlolo lo ngoba.....
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukuthola igama

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>nt</b>	<b>mg</b>	<b>md</b>
<b>a</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>l</b>
<b>mz</b>	<b>dlh</b>	<b>kgh</b>
<b>h</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>ngh</b>	<b>khw</b>	<b>hlw</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>mhl</b>	<b>ndl</b>	<b>rhw</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>n</b>	<b>g</b>

### TJENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza amatjhada woke nokuhlukanisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada namabhendi angehla.

### UKWENZA KWABAFUNDI

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bangathoma ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthoma nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi bonyana batshwaye iincwadi zabo.
- 5 Bawa abafundi bonyana babelane ngamagama abawakhileko ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA / UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENGQONDO

#### UKUBONISA ITHEKSTI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi phasi eentulweni zabo, baphathe iincwadi , iphepha, ipensela, namakhrayoni.
- 2 Modela bonyana ukubona njani ngelihlo lengqondo okutlolweko, njenge: Ngikhumbula iqiniso lokobana i-Okthophasi iyakghona ukurhuthula i-inki lokha nayihlaselwako
- 3 Gwala isithombe sakho ebhodini se-Okthophasi nayirhuthula i-inki, ngokwenza amanzi abenzinnyana
- 4 Sibenzisa ukumodela ukungezelela 1-2 imitjho ngendatjana yakho oyigwalileko, njenge: i-Okthophasi ingakghona ukurhuthula i-inki. I-enge leyo yenza amanzi abenzinyana okulandelako, tjela abafundi bonyana bafanele basebenzise umkhumbulo ukubona ngokwengqondo okusemtlolweni
- 5 Bawa abafundi bonyana bavale amehlo, Bafundele umtlolo lo godu.
- 6 Bawa abafundi bonyana bavule amehlo wabo, bagwale lokhu ebkade bakuqabangako.
- 7 Kokugcina, bawa abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume nomlingani**, babelane ngemigwalo yabo.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulumbe’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitbole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazozitjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yelela: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezela wena ngokwakho iyincenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*



# Igreyidi 2 ITHEMU 2 iveke 0

**UMMONGO:**  
**Qiniso nofana**  
**Yinolwani**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenene iiveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyelela.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana: Nencwadi yamaqiniso, begodu nencwadi yeenolwani.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: Amaqiniso akarisako womhlaba
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 76 & 77, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 78 & 79, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi- 3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 80 & 81, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe seqiniso elikarisako ofunde ngalo iveke ephelileko.

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sakagog olalele uZolani encwadini ekulu: Okukhulu okutholwe ngu Gugu
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili nommongo wethu: Qinisonofana Yinolwani?
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Kungani siding amaqiniso?
  - b Kungani siding iinolwani?
  - c Uqabanga bonyana kungebangla lani amaqiniso abululekile?
  - d Uqabanga bonyana kungebangla lani iinolwani zibalulekile?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Ukuzwa
  - Ukungatjho ngendlela engiyo
  - iMars
  - Iskhala

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	
Ikomo idla inyama!	<i>Buza umnganakho umbuzo</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Umuntu uneendlebe ezimbili	<i>Buza umnganakho umbuzo</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole
  - a isitjhaba
  - b rhwaya
  - c indlala
  - d mhleke
  - e umthwalo
  - f ihlwayi
  - g eentolo
  - h iiinkosi
  - i ikhwaya
  - j nghamela
- 3 Okulandelako, tjela bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaye umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Tlola amatjhada namagama ngokubonakalako ebhodini.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu ali-15.

### Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

#### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: okukhulu okutholwe nguGugu
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlolela osekhya incwadi umazise ngeqiniso elikarisako osele ofunde ngalo kilomnyaka.

**UMSEBENZI:** Tlola incwadi uveze imiqabango nemibono yakho.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

**Lotjha.....**

Kilomnyaka ngifunde.....begodu.....

Kodwana, okukarisa ukudlula koke engikufundileko ku.....

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGIS

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola incwadi eya kosekhaya (umzali, ugogo, wakwabo, njll.) ngezinto ebazfundileko unyaka lo.
- 2 Hlathulula bonyana sizokukhamba neencwajana lezi sifike sinekele lo esimtlolele yona incwdi le nakuphela iveke. Iincwajana lezi zizokusiza osekhya bonyana afunde ngezinto esizifunda eskolweni.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngemibono yakho yokuzalisa efreyimini yokutlolela,njengo: Ngizokutlolela umnakwethu. Ngikhumbula bonyana sifunde ngemizwa, amasikopilo, nangeenthuthi! Kodwana into engithande ukufunda ngayo khulu kufunda ngo Haile Gebrellassie ethemini yokuthoma.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho ufundela eduzana nelampa ekhaya.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 6 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela /yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela. **Lotjha Nicholas, Unyaka lo ngifunde nge sikopilo, nangemizwa ehlukenecho, nangeenthuthu. Kodwana okukarisa khulu engikufundileko kufunda ngo Haile Gebrsealassie.**
- 7 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utole amatjhada owaziko
- 8 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo** ukukusiza utole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 9 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ngikuphi othande ukufunda ngakho unyaka lo?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngalokho abathande ukufunda ngakho
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele kobana yini ebakuthandileko emfundweni zabo khulu
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Ekukarisa khulu engikufundileko ku...
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### **UMTLOLO**

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.

Ukwenza iimphoso

$$\begin{array}{r} \boxed{\text{+}} \quad \boxed{\text{=}} \\ \boxed{1} \quad \boxed{4} \\ \hline \boxed{5} \end{array}$$

iimbalo      imizwa

Latjha Sabi,

Unyaka lo ngifunde ngeembalo. Izizwa  
nokwenza iimphoso.

Kodwana, okukarisa khulu kukobana  
ngifunde ngomasiko ahlukahlukeneko.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada elinamatjhada woke wethemu: /nt/ /mg/ /md/ /mz/ /dlh/ /kgh/ /ngh/ /khw/ /iin/ /een/ /hlw/ /thw/ /mhl/ /ndl/ /rhw/ /tjh/
- 2 Phakamisa ifletjhikarada ngendlela ezihlukileko bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana afunde amatjhada.
- 3 Namathisela ifletjhikarada letjhada ebhodini.
- 4 Bawa abafundi abambalwa abahlukileko bonyana beze bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Bese, bawa abafundi bonyana bazokwakha bebatlole phasi amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo eencwadini zabo.

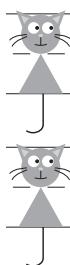


**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi bangatlola bunjani imitjho emfitjhani ebhodini.
- 2 Khombisa umutjho othoma ngegabhadlhela bese ligcina ngongci.
- 3 Bese abafundi bafanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



**Ubamkhulu banogogo badla**

**umrhwabha.**



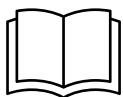
**Indlovu ineendlebe ezikulu.**

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## **UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kokuThoma**

Imizuzu eli-15

**AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: HLAZIYA**

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b><u>Irhubhululo Elikhulu LikaGugu</u></b></p> <p>UGugu bekadlala ngaphandle ngoMgqibeleo othileko ekuseni nakazakuzwa umnakwabo uZolani akhulumu nabakhozi bakhe. 'Ngifunde bona wabatjela kobana kungenzeka kube namanzi eMars! Cabanga – Nangabe kunamanzi eMars, mhlamunye kunepilo lapho? Azibuza'</p> <p>UGugu khange akholwe iindlebe zakhe! Azange akhezwe ngepilo yakamanye amaplanethi. 'Kodwana, nangabe uZolani utjela abakhozi bakhe lokhu, kungaba liqiniso! Phela uthanda zesayensi.</p>	<p>Oh! uGugu ukholwa okutjhiwo mnakwabo bona liqiniso ngombana uthanda zesayensi. <b>Ngihlaziya</b> kobana lokhu kungaba yiphoso.</p>
<p>Ilanga loke uGugu nakadlalako, ucabanga ngamanzi begodu nepilo yeMars. Besele azi bona iMars yiplanethe elibovu. Bekazi godu bona iMars yiplanethe yesine eseduze nelanga. UGugu bekacabanga imilambo neemphororo, nemilambo, amachibi begodu namalwandle ephasini elibovu leMars.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> bona uGugu uhlangahlanganisa lokhu akucabangako nenqiniso mayelana neMars,</p>
<p>Ngemva kwamadina lawo, umkhozi kaGugu uYoza weza azokudlala. 'Qagela?' Utjelwa nguGugu, 'Ngithole namhlanjesi ekuseni bona iMars inamanzi begodu kunepilo lapha! Uqinisile? Kubuza uYoza ngokuzaza. 'Iye! Utjho njalo uZolani, begodu wazi yokinto! uGugu wamqjinisekisa.' Yipilo enjani le elapha? Kubuza uYoza.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga bona kukwasozizwe! Utjelwa nguGugu.</p>	<p>Oh! uGugu uhlaziya kobana 'ipilo' itjho 'kwakosozizwe' nanyana ingasi ngilokho uZolani akutjhwileko. <b>Ngicabanga</b> bona akakahlathululi kuhle.</p>

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Bangena ngekhaya begodu bathatha iphepha namakhrayoni. 'Ngiyokugwala iMars!' kutjho uGugu.</p> <p>'Oh! mqondo omuhle loyo! Nami' kuperendula uYoza.</p> <p>UGugu noYoza baqede isikhathi eside bagwala iinthombe zakosozizwe eMars. UGugu bekacabanga isikrini esikhulu siveza bokosozizwe bahlezi elwandle phezu kwamathawula. UYoza wagwala isikrini esikhulu kunabakosozizwe bathelana ngamanzi njengeMars.</p>	<p>UGugu noYoza basebenzisa imicabango yabo. Angicabangi bona bayazi ukobana imibono yabo iliqinisonofana yinolwana.</p>
<p>UYoza nakaya ekhaya ngalobo busuku, wathatha umgwalo wakhe. Wahlala phasi nodadwabo omncani uBayethe.</p> <p>'Qala! le yindlela iMars eqaleka ngayo! Kuhlathulula uYoza.</p> <p>'Kuyini iMars?' kubuza uBayethe.</p> <p>'IMars yiplanethe ehlukileko. Ibovu ineemphororo nemilambo! Begodu kunabakosozizwe abahlaza abahlala khona! Kutjho uYoza ngokuzithemba.</p>	<p>Ngiyabona bona uYoza usebenzisa imigwalo yakhe ukufundisa udadwabo omncani ngeMars. <b>Angicabangi</b> bona uyalemuka kobana umgwalo wakhe uyunolwana kunokobana ube liqiniso.</p>
<p>'Utjelwe ngubani lokho? Kubuza umnakwabo likaYoza uThemba ahleka.</p> <p>'UGogu uzwe uZolani atjho njalo. Begodu uZolani uyazi ngezesayensi!' kutjho uYoza.</p> <p>'Akakatjho njalo uZolani!'kuhleka uThemba. 'uZolani ufunde bona kutholakele amanzi eMars. Kodwana woke amanzi atholwe amakhaza agongobebe! Begodu, kungenzeka kube nepilo-ngebanga lokobana yoke ipilo ifuna-kodwana akukho eseke kutholakele bekube nje, 'kuhlathulula uThemba.</p>	<p>Oh! <b>Ngicabanga</b> bona uThemba nakezwa abodadwabo bakhulum, walemuka bona uYoza uhlangahlanganise inolwana neqiniso.</p>
<p>UThemba wakhipha umaliledinini wakhe watlola 'water on Mars' kuGuguli. 'Qala! Ukhombisa uBayethe noYoza iinthombe.</p> <p>'Ungakholwa yoke into oyizwako' kutjho uThemba.</p>	<p>Oh! linthombe zihlukile kunalezi ezigwalwe nguYoza. <b>Ngiyahlaziyile</b> bona iinthombe ziliqiniso.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako ekuseni, uThemba wabona uZolani nakabuya esondweni. 'Nginendatjana ehlekisako engifuna ukukutjela yona,' kutjho uThemba. 'UGugu ukuzwe usitjela ngamanzi atholakele eMars. Wabese, utjela uYoza bona kuneziziba begodu nemilambo, amachibi, kanye namalwandle eMars! Godu, ngibuye ngezwa uYoza atjela uBayethe ngabakosozizwe besemabhitjhi weMars. Wenza bona kuzwakale njengeqiniso!' Kutjho uThemba. UZolani wathoma ukuhleka, athintitha ihloko.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> bona uThemba noZolani bacabanga kobana ihlathululo kaGugu nekaYoza ithatheka njengaleyo ehlekisako. UGugu banoYoza bacabanga bona bakhuluma iqiniso, kodwana inolwana yabo le iyahlekisa.</p>
<p>UZolani nakafika ekhaya, uthole udadwabo.' Nginendatjana ehlekisako engifuna ukukutjela yona,' kutjho uZolani.'UThemba uzwe uYoza atjela uBayethe ngabakosozizwe abahlala elwandle eMars.</p> <p>UYoza utjela uThemba bona uzwe ngami!' 'Ngikuzwe utjela abakhozi bakho ngamanzi nepilo yeMars!' kuphendula uGugu.</p> <p>'Amanzi nepilo zihlukile kuneenziba, nemilambo, amachibi begodu namalwandle kanye nabakosozizwe!' kuhlathulula uZolani.</p>	<p>Ngiyabona bona uGugu akakahlahululi kuhle lokhu ebekukhulunywa nguZolani. Bekacabanga bona nakathi iinziba begodu nomlambo, amachibi namalwandle. Kodwana, atholakala eMars bekulinani elincani kwamanzi alirhwaba!</p>
<p>Wabese, uphakamisela iphephandaba phezulu. 'Kumele ufune iqiniso ngaphambi kobana urhatjhe izwangobatjho!' kutjho uZolani, nakathoma ukufundela udadwabo isiqetjhana ephephandabeni.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> bona uZolani bekafuna ukwenza isiqinisekiso sokobana uGugu uyezwa bona amaqiniso ehluka njani kilokho okuzindliweko.</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b></p> <p>Kuyini uZolani akutjеле abakhozi bakhe?</p> <p>Yipilo enjani uGugu agade acabanga bona ingaba seMars?</p>	<p><b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ubatjele bona kungaba namanzi eMars.</li> <li>• Urarekile nangabe bekungabuye kube nepilo eMars.</li> </ul> <p>Bekacabanga bona kungaba nabakosozizwe abakhulu abahlaza eMars.</p>
<p><b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b></p> <p>Kubayini uGugu bekacabanga bona kuneenziba begodu nemilambo, amachibi kanye namalwandle nabakosozizwe abakhulu abahlaza eMars?</p>	<p><b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana uzwe umnakwabo atjela abakhozi bakhe ngepilo namanzi eMars.</li> <li>• Ngombana akakahlahululi kuhle lokhu akuzwileko ngamanzi nepilo yeMars.</li> <li>• Ngombana ukholwe umnakwabo ngombana uthanda zesayensi.</li> <li>• Ngombana azange afune iqiniso – ukholwe izwangobatjho.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekangazi bona amanzi weMars alirhwaba.</li> <li>• Njll.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15.

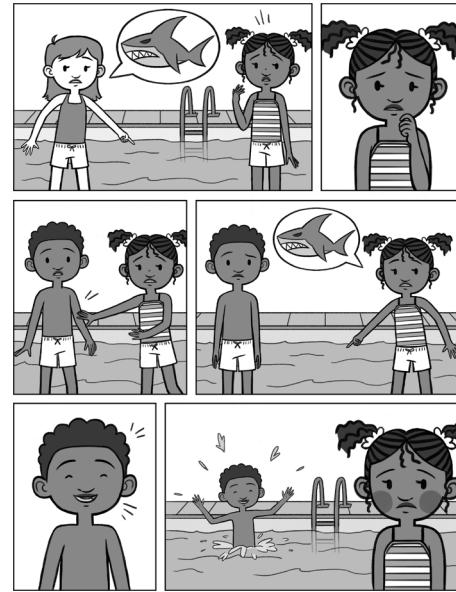
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Umcabango
  - i-eliyeni
  - i-planeti

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	
Ikomo idla inyama!	Buza umnganakho umbuzo
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Umuntu uneendlebe ezimbili	Buza umnganakho umbuzo
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	Bambanani ngezandla bese nijinkela ngemahlangothini.
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke ephelileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengesiqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Biza abafundi ukobanyana beze ngetlasini.
- 7 Bawa isiqhema esi-2 namkha zi-2 ezihlukeneko ukobanyana babelane ngeendatjana zabo zeenqhema.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## **Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Buyekeza amagama**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA**

- 1 Lungisa woke amagama wamatjhada kufletjhikarada.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese ubawa umfundi ngamunye bonyana alifunde.
- 3 Nakube umfundi akaghoni ukufunda igama, siza umfundi ukuphimisa itjhada egameni.



## **Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi imitjho emfitjhani itlolwa bunjani ebhodini.
- 2 Khomba ngokutjengisa ukuthi umutjho uthoma ngegabhadlhela bese ugcina ngongci.
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



**Udade uthwele umthwalo**



**ehloko.**



**Eentolo kuzeleabantu**



**abazokuthenga.**



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlolela osekhana incwadi umazise ngeqiniso elikarisako ofunde ngalo unyaka lo.

**UMSEBENZI:** Tlola incwadi uveze imicabango nemibono yakho.

#### IFREYIMU LOKUTLOLELA:

Lotjha....

Unyaka lo ngifunde nge....., begodu.....

Kodwana, okukarisako engikufundileko ku.....

Ngithande ukufunda nge..... ngombanya.....

Emaphethelweni, ngizizwa.... ngeGreyidi lesi-2.

Uyathandwa

[igama lakho]

## UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ngemitjho encwadini yabo yangoMvulo
- 2 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazokuhlathulula ebathande ukufunda ngakho
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku: Ngithande ukufunda ngo-Haile Gebrselassie ngombana ngifunde nge-Ethopia. Begodu ngithande ukufunda ngomgijimi, ngombana ngithanda ukugjima.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela efreyimini, njengo: **Ngithande ukufunda ngo** Haile Gebrselassie **ngombana** uvela e Ethopia. Ngithande ukubona bonyana injani I Ethopia eenthombeni. Ngi fisa kwangathana ngalalela udadwethu. **Begodu ngithande ukufunda** ngaye ngombanya ngithanda ukugjima, begodu naye mgijimi **Uyathandwa** Catherine
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengo: **Ukuze ngiphumelelise umnqopho lo ngizokufunda** khulu, ngizijayeze ekhaya **begodu** ngiboleke iincwadi ezitjha ebulungelweni leencwadi. **Lokha nange ngingaphumelelisa umnqopho lo ngizozikhakhazisa**
- 9 Veza kobana umutjho omutjha ngowokugcina, begodu enye nenye i-ayithemu ihlukaniswa yikhomanofana igama'begodu.' Khumbulani bafundi sitlole irhelo evekeni egadungileko!

- 10 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 11 Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa** (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 12 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, **kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.**

### **IINLAYERO ZOMLOMO**

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sithome ukutlola incwadi ngalokhu esithande ukufunda ngakho unyaka lo ukufikela nje.
- 2** Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela imitjho emitlolweni yethu.
- 3** Buza abafundi: Kuyini okunye ongasitjela ngakho okuthandako kilo nyaka?
- 4** Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batbole.**
- 5** Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono- **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono
- 6** Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngokuthi bafunde ini, begodu bathande ini ukufunda ngakho.
- 7** Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwemi-4 kobana bakutjele kobana bazoyiphumelelisa bunjani iminqopho yabo.
- 9** Bafanele bathi: Ngithande ukufunda.....ngombana.....
- 10** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazozokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

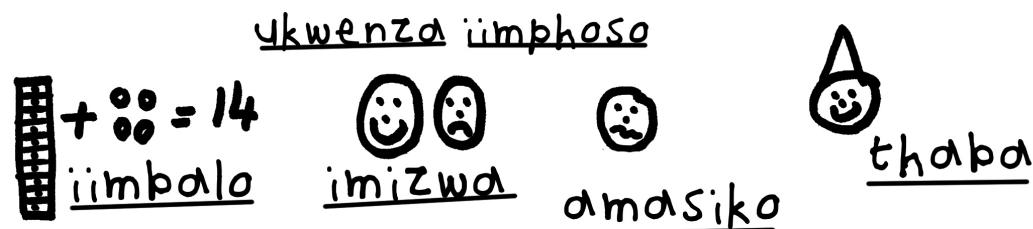
### **UMTLOLO**

- 1** **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kiyo
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako,khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6** Khuthaza abafundi.

### **UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME**

- 1** Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2** Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

Hlanganisa yoke imisebenzi yabafundi yeveke le ibe yincwadi. Ibeke ikhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sabo sokufunda ngokuzijamela



Lotjha Sabi,

Unyaka lo ngifunde ngeembalo. Izizwa  
nokwenza iimphoso.

Kodwana, okukarisa khulu kukobana  
ngifunde ngamasiko ahlukahlukaneko.

Ngikuthandile ukufunda ngamasiko  
ahlukahlukaneko ngombana ngiyabona  
abantu benza izinto ezihlukahlukaneko.

Kukho koke, ngizizwa ngithabele  
iGreyidi 2.

Okuthandako,

Boitumelo



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu**.
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu**.
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **tjhida; itjhada**
- 2 Biza igama: **tjhida**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /tjh/-/i/-/d/-/a/
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /tjh/
- 5 Biza itjhada lesibili legama: /i/
- 6 Biza itjhada lesithathu legama: /d/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **tjhida**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /tjhi/-/da/ = **tjhida**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangoLesithathu: **itjhada**

## SENZA...

- 1 TSebenzisa amanye amagama aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **thwasa; thwesa**
- 2 Biza igama: **thwasa**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama? /thw/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili legama? /a/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu legama? /s/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama? /a/
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /thw/-/a/-/s/-/a/
- 8 Tlola igama: **thwasa**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /thwa/-/sa/ = **thwasa**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **thwesa**



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli: 15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: HLAZIYA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p><b>Irhubhululo Elikhulu LikaGugu</b></p> <p>UGugu bekadlala ngaphandle ngoMggibeleo othileko ekuseni nakazakuzwa umnakwabo uZolani akhuluma nabakhozi bakhe. 'Ngifunde bona wabatjela kobana kungenzeka kube namanzi eMars! Cabanga – Nangabe kunamanzi eMars, mhlamunye kune pilo lapho? Azibusa' UGugu khange akholwe iindlebe zakhe! Azange akhezwe nge pilo yakamanye amaplanethi. 'Kodwana, nangabe uZolani utjela abakhozi bakhe lokhu, kungaba liqiniso! Phela uthanda zesayensi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> bona uGugu ulalela lokhu bese ahlathulule ngendlela yakhe lokho uZolani akutjhoko. Ngicabanga bona kumele aqale ama qiniso! Nanyana uZolani athanda zesayensi, lokho akutjhho bona wazi yokinto.</p>
<p>Ilanga loke uGugu nakadlalako, ucabanga ngamanzi begodu nepilo yeMars. Besele azi bona iMars yi planethe elibovu. Bekazi godu bona iMars yi planethe yesine eseduze nelanga. UGugu bekacabanga imilambo neemphororo, nemilambo, amachibi begodu namalwandle ephasini elibovu leMars.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> bona uGugu akakahlathululi kuhle lokhu okutjhiwe ngumnakwabo. Ucabanga bona watjho okuthileko manqophana namanzi eMars kodwana akatjho njalo!</p>
<p>Ngemva kwamadina lawo, umkhozi kaGugu uYoza weza azokudlala. 'Qagela?' Utjelwa nguGugu, 'Ngithole namhlanjesi ekuseni bona iMars inamanzi begodu kune pilo lapha!' Uqinisile? Kubuza uYoza ngokuzaza.</p> <p>'Iye! Utjho njalo uZolani, begodu wazi yokinto! uGugu wamqinisekisa? Yipilo enjani le elapha? Kubuza uYoza.</p> <p>'Ngicabanga bona kukwasozizwe! Utjelwa nguGugu.</p>	<p>UGugu utjela umkhozakhe into ehlukileko kunaley etjho nguZolani. <b>Ngicabanga</b> bona kungaba muraro nawukholwa koke okuzwako ngaphandle kokufuna iqiniso qanzi!</p>
<p>Bangena ngekhaya begodu bathatha iphepha namakhrayoni. 'Ngiyokugwala iMars!' kutjhho uGugu.</p> <p>'Oh! mqondo omuhle loyo! Nami' kuperhendula uYoza.</p> <p>UGugu noYoza baqede isikhathi eside bagwala iinthombe zakosozizwe eMars. UGugu bekacabanga isikrini esikhulu siveza bokosozizwe bahlezi elwandle phezu kwamathawula. UYoza wagwala isikrini esikhulu kunabakosozizwe bathelana ngamanzi njengeMars.</p>	

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>UYoza nakaya ekhaya ngalobo busuku, wathatha umgwalo wakhe. Wahlala phasi nodadwabo omncani uBayethe.</p> <p>'Qala! le yindlela iMars eqaleka ngayo! Kuhlathulula uYoza.</p> <p>'Kuyini iMars?' kubuza uBayethe.</p> <p>'IMars yiplanethe ehlukileko. Ibovu ineemphororo nemilambo! Begodu kunabakosozizwe abahlaza abahlala khona! Kutjho uYoza ngokuzithembra.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> ngendlela uYoza akhuluma ngayo ngemigwalo yakhe ukobana kuzwakale ngathi liqiniso. Ukhuluma kwangathi imicabango yakhe iliqliqiniso, kunothi yinolwani azicabangela yona.</p>
<p>'Utjelwe ngubani lokho? Kubuza umnakwabo likaYoza uThemba ahleka.</p> <p>'UGogu uwwe uZolani atjho njalo. Begodu uZolani uyazi ngezesayensi!' kutjho uYoza.</p> <p>'Akakatjho njalo uZolani!'kuhleka uThemba. 'uZolani ufunde bona kutholakele amanzi eMars. Kodwana woke amanzi atholwe amakhaza agongobebe! Begodu, kungenzeka kube nepilo-ngebanga lokobana yoke ipilo ifuna-kodwana akukho eselete kutholakele bekube nje, 'kuhlahulula uThemba.</p>	<p>Ngicabanga bona uThemba ufunu ukwenza isiqiniseko sokobana uYoza uyabona ukobana iqiniso lihlukile kunalokhu egade ukucabanga.</p>
<p>UThemba wakhipha umaliledinini wakhe watlola '<i>water on Mars</i>' kuGuguli. 'Qala! Ukhombisa uBayethe noYoza iinthombe.</p> <p>'Ungakholwa yoke into oyizwako' kutjho uThemba.</p>	<p>Oh! UThemba usebenzisa iGuguli ukusiza uYoza ukobana abone umehluko phakathi kwalokho ebekakucabanga neqiniso. <b>Ngiyahlaziya</b> kobana iGuguli ngenye yeendlela zokuhlolola bona izinto ziliqliqinisonofana mamala.</p>
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako ekuseni, uThemba wabona uZolani nakabuya esondweni.</p> <p>'Nginendatjana ehlekisako engifuna ukukutjela yona,' kutjho uThemba. 'UGugu ukuzwe usitjela ngamanzi atholakele eMars. Wabese, utjela uYoza bona kuneziziba begodu nemilambo, amachibi, kanye namalwandle eMars! Godu, ngibuye ngezwa uYoza atjela uBayethe ngabakosozizwe besemabhitjhi weMars. Wenza bona kuzwakale njengeqiniso!' Kutjho uThemba. UZolani wathomha ukuhleka, athintitha ihloko.</p>	
<p>UZolani nakafika ekhaya, uthole udadwabo.' Nginendatjana ehlekisako engifuna ukukutjela yona,' kutjho uZolani.'UThemba uwwe uYoza atjela uBayethe ngabakosozizwe abahlala elwandle eMars.</p> <p>UYoza utjela uThemba bona uwwe ngami!' 'Ngikuzwe utjela abakhozi bakho ngamanzi nepilo yeMars!' kuphendula uGugu.</p>	<p><b>Ngicabanga</b> bona ukuba nomcabango ohlakaniphileko kuqakathekile. Ngicabanga bona iqiniso liqakathekile ingasi ukuhlangahlanganisa ihlakanipho begodu ngemizindlo ngamaqiniso.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
'Amanzi nepilo zihlukile kuneenziba, nemilambo, amachibi begodu namalwandle kanye nabakosozizwe!' kuhlathulula uZolani.	
Wabese, uphakamisela iphephandaba phezulu. 'Kumele ufune iqiniso ngaphambi kobana urhatjhe izwangobatjho!' kutjho uZolani, nakathoma ukufundela udadwabo isiqetjhana ephephandaben.	<b>NgiHlaziya</b> bona uZolani ufunu uGugu ezwisise ukuqakatheka kokuhlolola iqiniso. Kungaba muraro omkhulu nangabe abantu baphadhlalaja imibono engasi liqiniso.
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
UZolani uthole njani kobana udadwabo ucabanga bona kunabokosozizwe abakhulu abahlaza elwandle leMars?	UThemba uzwe uYoza atjela udadwabo omncani uBayethe, bese uThemba watjela umkhozakhe uZolani.
Hlaziya ngomlayezo wendatjana le. Ucabanga bona kuyini okumele siyikufunde ngendatjana le?	Ngicabanga kuthi kumele ngifunde...
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uZolani afundela udadwabo iphephandaba ekugcineni kwendatjana?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bekafunga udadwabo ezwe amaqiniso.</li> <li>• Ngombana udadwabo uzwe ilizwi okungasingilo begodu ufunu ukuqinisekisa bonyana uzwa ilizwi ekungilo.</li> <li>• Ngombana akafuni udadwabo arhatjhe izwangobatjho.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekafunga udadwabo abone kuqakathike kakangangani ukufunda amathikhili nawufuna iqiniso.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10.

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Izwangobatjho
  - i-athikhili
  - Irhubhululo

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	
Ikomo idla inyama!	<i>Buza umnganakho umbuzo</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Umuntu uneendlebe ezimbili	<i>Buza umnganakho umbuzo</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani?	
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	<i>Bambanani ngezandla bese njinkela ngemahlangothini.</i>
Iqiniso nofana inolwani	

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:  
Endatjaneni le...  
Ingcenyenye engiyihandileko endatjaneni le kulokha...  
Ngicabanga bonyan indatjana le itlolelwwe ukungifundisa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpendulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

nt	mg	md
a	t	l
mz	dlh	kgh
h	d	e
ngh	khw	hlw
i	m	o
mhl	ndl	rhw
u	n	g

### TJENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza amatjhada woke nokuhlukanisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada namabhendi angehla.

### UKWENZA KWABAFUNDI

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bangathoma ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthoma nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi bonyana batshwaye iincwadi zabo.
- 5 Bawa abafundi bonyana babelane ngamagama abawakhileko ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.



## UkuFunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA**

#### **ZOMLOMO EZIBALWE GODU ENDATJANENI.**

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazokukhuluma ngento ebayithandako endatjaneni:  
Okukhulu okutholwe ngu Gugu
- 2 Bazokukhulama **ngokuhlolola** ebazokwenza endatjaneni le.
- 3 **Modela** ukutjengisa bafundi bonyana inikezwa njani imitjho 1-2 ukubalwa godu  
**Ngento ebayithandako** begodu **iinhlolo** zendatjana, njengo: **Ngithande** bonyana indatjana le ingifundise amaquiniso nge Mars, kodwana bekuyinolwani. **Ngewami umbono**, iphosu uGugu ayenzileko enginziwa nanoma ngubani. Ngiqabanga bona iphosu efana nale iyenzeka kanengi.
- 4 Phakamisa isthombe esise ncwadini ekulu. Layela abafundi bona baqalisise iinthombe baqabange ngalokhu ekwenzakaleko.
- 5 Layela abafundi bona baqabange **ngebakuthandako** nalokhu **ebangenza iinhlolo ngakho** endatjaneni. bawa abafundi aba 2-3 bonyana **babelane** ngemibono yabo. Siza abafundi ukuqedelela imitjho.
- 6 Hlathulula bewulingise iimphoso zabafundi.
- 7 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bakhulume** bebabelane ngokubala **kwabo** godu nomlingani. (**Kumele bangakhumbuli lokhu ekutjhiwo mfundisi. Kumele kubemibono yaba fundi**)



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

### **IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulum’ begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyeyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iyencingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*